

jc408 U.S. PTO  
04/08/99  
Page 1

# UNITED STATES CONTINUING UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION

under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(b)

Atty. Docket No. 1765.80234

Assistant Commissioner of Patents  
Box Patent Applications  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Enclosed herewith is a continuing patent application and the following papers:

First Named Inventor (or application identifier): Michael L. Vazquez

Title of Invention:  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -Amino Acid Hydroxyethylamino Sulfonamides Useful As Retroviral Protease Inhibitors

- ☒ Continuation
- ☐ Divisional
- ☐ Continuation-in-Part

of prior application No. 08/294,468, filed August 23, 1994

1. ☒ Specification 274 pages (including specification, claims, abstract) / 20 claims (2 independent)
2. ☒ Declaration/Power of Attorney:
  - ☒ Copy from Prior Application (for continuation or divisional application)
  - ☐ Newly Executed Declaration (for CIP application)
  - ☐ Deferred under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(f)
  - ☐ Deletion of Inventor(s) - Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application, see 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b)
  - ☒ Incorporation by Reference - The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which a copy of the oath or declaration is supplied is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accompanying application and is hereby incorporated by reference therein
3. ☒ This Application has no drawings.
4. ☒ Preliminary Amendment
5. ☐ Information Disclosure Statement
  - ☐ Form 1449
  - ☐ A copy of each cited prior art reference
6. ☒ Assignment
  - ☐ Assignment with Cover Sheet attached
  - ☒ Assignment filed in prior application. Application assigned to: **G.D. Searle & Co.**

jc518 U.S. PTO  
09/28/00  
04/08/99

0928000.040899

**UNITED STATES CONTINUING UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION**  
under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(b)

Page 2

Atty. Docket No. 1765.80234

7. ☐ Priority is hereby claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 119 based upon the following application(s):

Country	Application Number	Date of Filing (day, month, year)

8. ☐ Priority document(s)

9. ☐ Small Entity Statement

- ☐ Small Entity Statement was filed in prior application, Small Entity Status is still proper and desired  
☐ is attached  
☐ is no longer claimed

10. ☐ Microfiche Computer Program (Appendix)

11. ☐ Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission

- ☐ Computer Readable Copy  
☐ Paper Copy (identical to computer copy)  
☐ Statement verifying identity of above copies

12. Calculation of Fees (upon entry of Preliminary Amendment):

FEES FOR	EXCESS CLAIMS	FEE	AMOUNT DUE
Basic Filing Fee (37 C.F.R. § 1.16(a))			\$760.00
Total Claims in Excess of 20 (37 C.F.R. § 1.16(c))	0	18.00	\$0.00
Independent Claims in Excess of 3 (37 C.F.R. § 1.16(b))	0	78.00	\$0.00
Multiple Dependent Claims (37 C.F.R. § 1.16(d))	0	260.00	\$0.00
Subtotal - Filing Fee Due			\$760.00
	MULTIPLY BY		
Reduction by 50%, if Small Entity (37 C.F.R. §§ 1.9, 1.27, 1.28)	0		\$0.00
<b>TOTAL FILING FEE DUE</b>			<b>\$760.00</b>
Assignment Recordation Fee (if applicable) (37 C.F.R. § 1.21(h))	0	40.00	\$0.00
<b>GRAND TOTAL DUE</b>			<b>\$760.00</b>

13. PAYMENT is:

- ☒ included in the amount of the GRAND TOTAL by our enclosed check. A general authorization under 37 C.F.R. § 1.25(b), second sentence, is hereby given to credit or debit our Deposit Account No. 19-0733 for the instant filing of this application under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.16, 1.17 and 1.18  
☐ not included, but deferred under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(f).

UNITED STATES CONTINUING UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION  
under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(b)

Page 3

Atty. Docket No. 1765.80234

14. All correspondence for the attached application should be directed to:

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd.  
1001 G Street, N.W.  
Washington, D. C. 20001-4597  
Telephone: (202) 508-9100  
Facsimile: (202) 508-9299

15. Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: April 8, 1999

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Joseph M. Skerpon  
Reg. No. 29,864

JMS/rkb

663010 080899

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of ) Anticipated Group Art Unit: 1941  
VAZQUEZ *et al.* ) Examiner: TBA  
Serial No. TBA )  
Filed: April 7, 1999 ) Atty. Dkt. No. 01765.80234 (2705/9)

For:  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -Amino Acid Hydroxyethylamino Sulfonamides Useful As  
Retroviral Protease Inhibitors

**PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT A**

The Honorable Assistant  
Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Dear Sir:

Before examining the subject continuation application, please amend the application as follows:

**IN THE SPECIFICATION:**

Please amend the beginning of the specification after **RELATED APPLICATION** as follows:

(1) Please insert after "This application" at the beginning of the text, the following phrase --is a continuation of Serial No. 08/294,468 filed August 24, 1994 which--."

(2) Please insert on line 9, of page 1, after "PCT/US93/07814," --and Serial No. 08/110,911(now U.S. Patent 5,843,946) both,--.

**IN THE CLAIMS:**

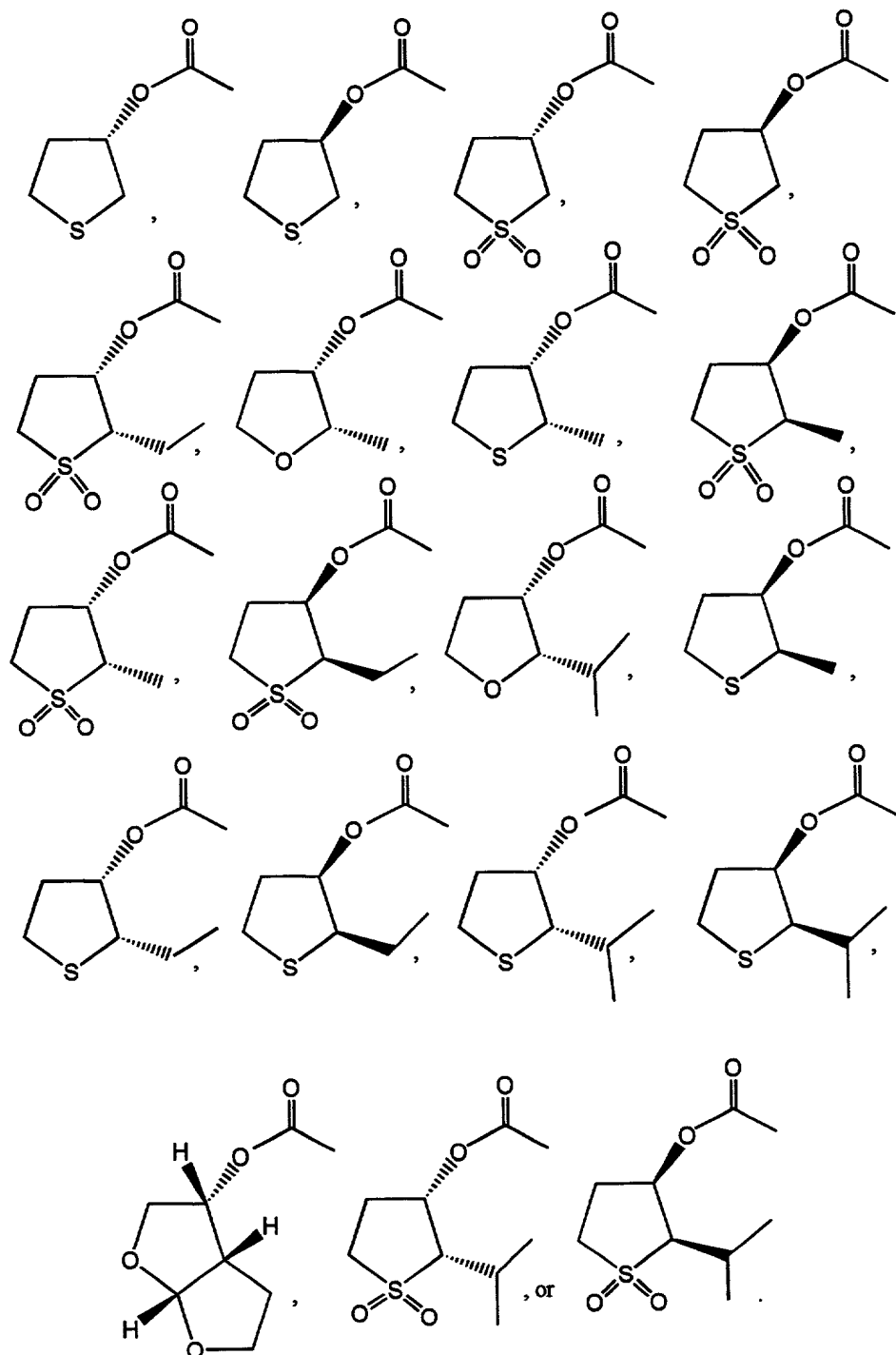
Please cancel claims 1-7 and 9-20 and add new dependent claims 21-35 as follows:.

--21. A compound of claim 8 wherein P<sup>1</sup> is heteroclyoxycarbonyl.--

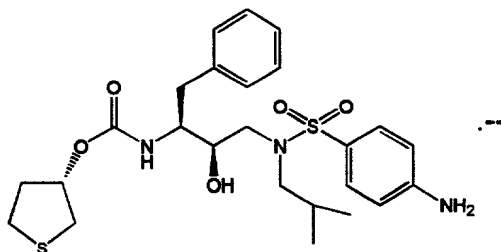
--22. A compound of claim 21 wherein P<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen.--



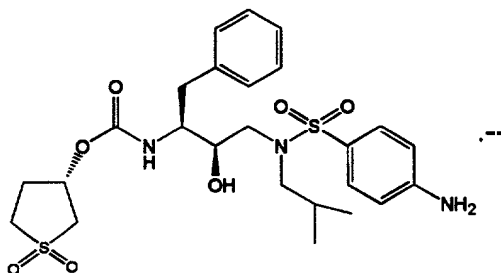
--23. A compound of claim 22 wherein the heterocycloxy carbonyl is selected from the following:



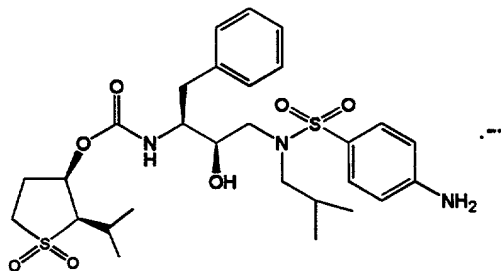
--24. A compound of claim 23 which is:



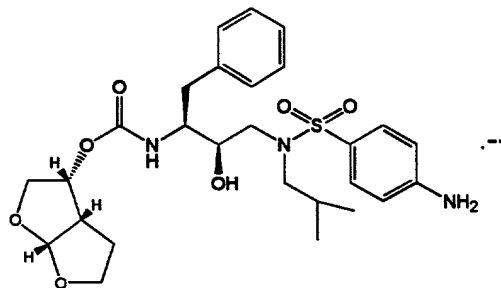
--25. A compound of claim 23 which is:



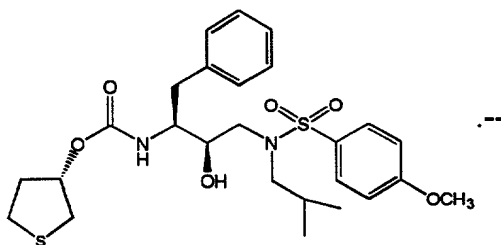
--26. A compound of claim 23 which is:



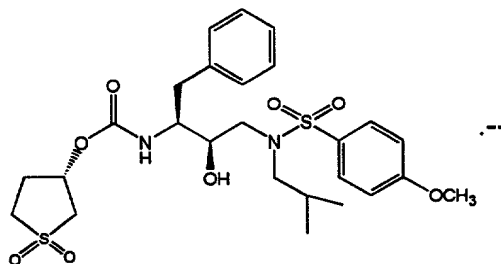
--27. A compound of claim 23 which is:



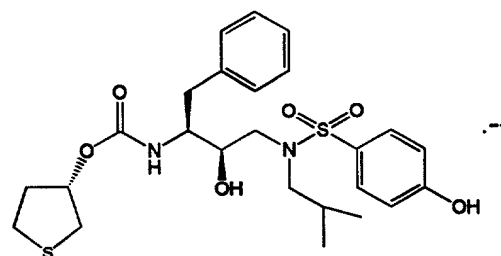
--28. A compound of claim 23 which is:



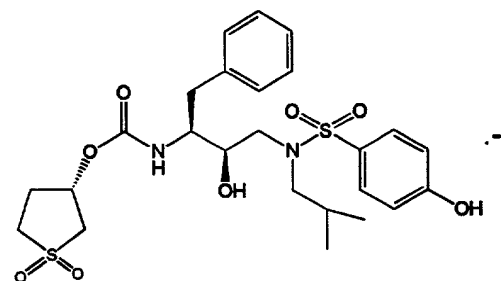
--29. A compound of claim 23 which is:



--30. A compound of claim 23 which is:



--31. A compound of claim 23 which is:



--32. Method of treating a retroviral infection comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of claim 22.--

--33. A compound of claim 8 wherein  $P^1$  is heterocylalkoxycarbonyl.--

--34. A compound of claim 33 wherein  $P^2$  is hydrogen.--

--35. Method of treating a retroviral infection comprising administering an effective amount of a composition of claim 34.--

**Remarks**

One original independent claim is retained. It is believed that no additional fee is due for entering this amendment and the new claims. If a fee is due, please charge our Deposit Account No. 19-0733 for any deficiency.

Claim 8 and new dependent claims 21-35 are presented for review. Support for these new claims can be found, *inter alia*, in claim 8 and in the related specification on page 37, in Tables 16K, 16M, 16N and 21 and in Examples 16C, 16D, 16E and 16F.

Applicants respectfully submit that claim 8 and newly submitted claims 21-35 are patentable, and urge allowance of these claims and passage to issue of the present application.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: April 8, 1999

By: 

Joseph M. Skerpon  
Registration No. 29,864

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd.  
1001 G Street, N.W., Suite 1100  
Washington, D.C. 20001-4597  
202-508-9100  
JMS/

H:\USR\SKERPON\WORK\SEARLE\2705\80234PRE.AMD



$\alpha$ - AND  $\beta$ -AMINO ACID HYDROXYETHYLAMINO SULFONAMIDES  
USEFUL AS RETROVIRAL PROTEASE INHIBITORS

RELATED APPLICATION

5           This application is a continuation in part  
application of co-owned and co-pending U.S. patent  
application Serial No. 08/204,827 filed March 2, 1994,  
which is a continuation in part application of co-owned  
and co-pending PCT/US93/07814, filed August 24, 1993,  
10   which is a continuation in part application of co-owned  
U.S. patent application Serial No. 07/934,984 filed  
August 25, 1992, now abandoned, each of which is  
incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

15           BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

          The present invention relates to retroviral  
protease inhibitors and, more particularly, relates to  
20   novel compounds and a composition and method for  
inhibiting retroviral proteases. This invention, in  
particular, relates to sulfonamide-containing  
hydroxyethylamine protease inhibitor compounds, a  
composition and method for inhibiting retroviral  
25   proteases such as human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)  
protease and for treating a retroviral infection, e.g.,  
an HIV infection. The subject invention also relates to  
processes for making such compounds as well as to  
intermediates useful in such processes.

30           2. Related Art

          During the replication cycle of retroviruses,  
gag and gag-pol gene transcription products are translated  
as proteins. These proteins are subsequently processed by  
35   a virally encoded protease (or proteinase) to yield viral  
enzymes and structural proteins of the virus core. Most  
commonly, the gag precursor proteins are processed into

the core proteins and the pol<sub>1</sub> precursor proteins are processed into the viral enzymes, e.g., reverse transcriptase and retroviral protease. It has been shown that correct processing of the precursor proteins by the retroviral protease is necessary for assembly of infectious virions. For example, it has been shown that frameshift mutations in the protease region of the pol gene of HIV prevents processing of the gag precursor protein. It has also been shown through site-directed mutagenesis of an aspartic acid residue in the HIV protease active site that processing of the gag precursor protein is prevented. Thus, attempts have been made to inhibit viral replication by inhibiting the action of retroviral proteases.

Retroviral protease inhibition typically involves a transition-state mimetic whereby the retroviral protease is exposed to a mimetic compound which binds (typically in a reversible manner) to the enzyme in competition with the gag and gag-pol proteins to thereby inhibit specific processing of structural proteins and the release of retroviral protease itself. In this manner, retroviral replication proteases can be effectively inhibited.

Several classes of compounds have been proposed, particularly for inhibition of proteases, such as for inhibition of HIV protease. Such compounds include hydroxyethylamine isosteres and reduced amide isosteres. See, for example, EP O 346 847; EP O 342,541; Roberts et al, "Rational Design of Peptide-Based Proteinase Inhibitors, "Science, 248, 358 (1990); and Erickson et al, "Design Activity, and 2.8Å Crystal Structure of a C<sub>2</sub> Symmetric Inhibitor Complexed to HIV-1 Protease," Science, 249, 527 (1990).

Several classes of compounds are known to be useful as inhibitors of the proteolytic enzyme renin. See, for example, U.S. No. 4,599,198; U.K. 2,184,730; G.B. 2,209,752; EP O 264 795; G.B. 2,200,115 and U.S. SIR H725. Of these, G.B. 2,200,115, GB 2,209,752, EP O 264,795, U.S. SIR H725 and U.S. 4,599,198 disclose urea-containing hydroxyethylamine renin inhibitors. EP 468 641 discloses renin inhibitors and intermediates for the preparation of the inhibitors, which include sulfonamide-containing hydroxyethylamine compounds, such as 3-(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino-cyclohexyl-1-(phenylsulfonyl)amino-2(5)-butanol. G.B. 2,200,115 also discloses sulfamoyl-containing hydroxyethylamine renin inhibitors, and EP 0264 795 discloses certain sulfonamide-containing hydroxyethylamine renin inhibitors. However, it is known that, although renin and HIV proteases are both classified as aspartyl proteases, compounds which are effective renin inhibitors generally cannot be predicted to be effective HIV protease inhibitors.

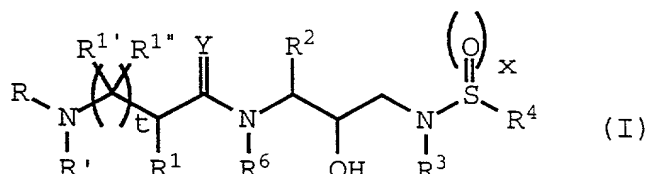
#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to virus inhibiting compounds and compositions. More particularly, the present invention is directed to retroviral protease inhibiting compounds and compositions, to a method of inhibiting retroviral proteases, to processes for preparing the compounds and to intermediates useful in such processes. The subject compounds are characterized as sulfonamide-containing hydroxyethylamine inhibitor compounds.



# DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In accordance with the present invention, there is provided a retroviral protease inhibiting compound of the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or ester thereof, wherein:

R represents hydrogen, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxyalkanoyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heterocyclylalkanoyl, heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl, heteroaralkoxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, heteroaroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminocarbonyl, aminoalkanoyl, and mono- and disubstituted aminocarbonyl and mono- and disubstituted aminoalkanoyl radicals wherein the substituents are selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals, or where said aminocarbonyl and aminoalkanoyl radicals are disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

R' represents hydrogen, radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup> or R"SO<sub>2</sub>- wherein R" represents radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup>;

or R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl radicals;

- 5 R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SH), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SCH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]CH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl and cycloalkyl radicals, and amino acid side chains selected from asparagine, S-methyl cysteine  
10 and the sulfoxide (SO) and sulfone (SO<sub>2</sub>) derivatives thereof, isoleucine, allo-isoleucine, alanine, leucine, tert-leucine, phenylalanine, ornithine, histidine, norleucine, glutamine, threonine, allo-threonine, serine, O-alkyl serine, aspartic acid, beta-cyano alanine and  
15 valine side chains;

- R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> independently represent hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>1</sup>, or one of R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup>, together with R<sup>1</sup> and the carbon atoms to which R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> are  
20 attached, represent a cycloalkyl radical;

- R<sup>2</sup> represents alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and aralkyl radicals, which radicals are optionally substituted with a group selected from alkyl and halogen  
25 radicals, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>9</sup> and -SR<sup>9</sup>, wherein R<sup>9</sup> represents hydrogen and alkyl radicals, and halogen radicals;

- R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl and mono- and disubstituted aminoalkyl radicals, wherein said substituents are selected from  
30 alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals, or in the case of a  
35

disubstituted aminoalkyl radical, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a heterocycloalkyl or a heteroaryl radical;

- 5 R<sup>4</sup> represents radicals as defined by R<sup>3</sup> except for hydrogen;

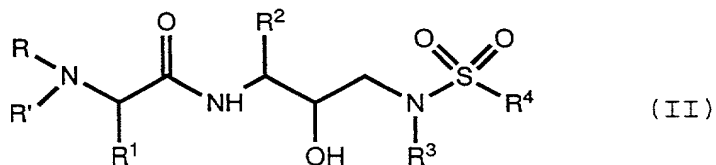
R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen and alkyl radicals;

- 10 x represents 0, 1 or 2;

t represents either 0 or 1; and

- Y represents O, S and NR<sup>15</sup> wherein R<sup>15</sup> represents  
15 hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup>.

A family of compounds of particular interest within Formula I are compounds embraced by Formula II:



20

wherein:

- R represents hydrogen, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,  
25 alkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl,  
cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, alkanoyl,  
aralkanoyl, aroyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl,  
aryloxyalkanoyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl,  
heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heterocyclylalkanoyl,  
30 heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl,  
heteroaralkoxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxy-carbonyl,  
heteroaroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl,  
aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl,  
aminocarbonyl, aminoalkanoyl, and mono- and disubstituted

aminocarbonyl and mono- and disubstituted aminoalkanoyl radicals wherein the substituents are selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl,

5 heterocycloalkyl radicals, or where said aminoalkanoyl radical is disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

10 R' represents hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup> or  
R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are  
attached represent heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl  
radical;

15 R1 represents hydrogen,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  
 $-\text{CONH}_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2(\text{SH})$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2(\text{SCH}_3)$ ,  
 $-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2(\text{S}[\text{O}]\text{CH}_3)$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2(\text{S}[\text{O}]_2\text{CH}_3)$ , alkyl, haloalkyl,  
alkenyl, alkynyl and cycloalkyl radicals, and amino acid  
side chains selected from asparagine, S-methyl cysteine  
20 and the sulfoxide (SO) and sulfone (SO<sub>2</sub>) derivatives  
thereof, isoleucine, allo-isoleucine, alanine, leucine,  
tert-leucine, phenylalanine, ornithine, histidine,  
norleucine, glutamine, threonine, allo-threonine, serine,  
O-methyl serine, aspartic acid, beta-cyano alanine and  
25 valine side chains;

R<sup>2</sup> represents alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and aralkyl radicals, which radicals are optionally substituted with a group selected from alkyl and halogen radicals, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C≡N, CF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>9</sup>, -SR<sup>9</sup>, wherein R<sup>9</sup> represents hydrogen and alkyl radicals;

R<sup>3</sup> represents alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, 35 heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl and mono- and disubstituted aminoalkyl radicals, wherein said

R<sup>4</sup> represents radicals as defined by R<sup>3</sup>.

A more preferred family of compounds within Formula II consists of compounds wherein:

R represents hydrogen, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, aryloxy carbonyl, aryloxy carbonylalkyl, aryloxyalkanoyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl, heterocyclyloxy carbonyl, heterocyclylalkanoyl, heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl, heteroaralkoxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxy-carbonyl, heteroaroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminocarbonyl, aminoalkanoyl, and mono- and disubstituted aminocarbonyl and mono- and disubstituted aminoalkanoyl radicals wherein the substituents are selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals, or where said aminoalkanoyl radical is disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

35 R' represents hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup> or  
R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are  
attached represent heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl  
radical;

- R<sup>1</sup> represents CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SCH<sub>3</sub>), C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]CH<sub>3</sub>), C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl radicals, and amino acid side chains selected from the group consisting of asparagine, valine, threonine, allo-threonine, isoleucine, tert-leucine, S-methyl cysteine and the sulfone and sulfoxide derivatives thereof, alanine, and allo-isoleucine;
- R<sup>2</sup> represents alkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and aralkyl radicals, which radicals are optionally substituted with halogen radicals and radicals represented by the formula -OR<sup>9</sup> and -SR<sup>9</sup> wherein R<sup>9</sup> represents alkyl radicals; and
- R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> independently represent alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl and heteroaralkyl radicals.
- Of highest interest are compounds within Formula II wherein
- R represents alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxyalkanoyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heterocyclylalkanoyl, heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl, heteroaralkoxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxy-carbonyl, heteroaroyl, aminocarbonyl, aminoalkanoyl, and mono- and disubstituted aminocarbonyl and mono- and disubstituted aminoalkanoyl radicals wherein the substituents are selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals, or where said aminoalkanoyl radical is disubstituted, said

substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

- 5 R' represents hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup> or R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl radical;
- 10 R<sup>1</sup> represents CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SCH<sub>3</sub>), C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]CH<sub>3</sub>), C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), methyl, propargyl, t-butyl, isopropyl and sec-butyl radicals, and amino acid side chains selected from the group consisting of asparagine, valine, S-methyl cysteine, allo-iso-leucine,
- 15 iso-leucine, and beta-cyano alanine side chains;

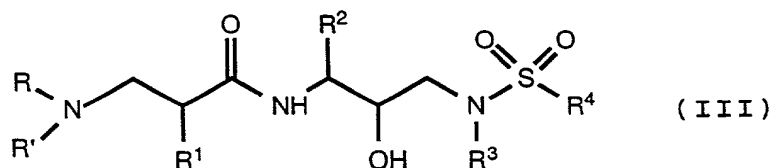
R<sup>2</sup> represents CH<sub>3</sub>SCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, iso-butyl, n-butyl, benzyl, 4-fluorobenzyl, 2-naphthylmethyl and cyclohexylmethyl radicals;

- 20 R<sup>3</sup> represents isoamyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and cyclohexyl radicals; and

25 R<sup>4</sup> represents phenyl, substituted phenyl and methyl radicals.

Another family of compounds of particular interest within Formula I are compounds embraced by Formula III:

30



wherein:

- R represents hydrogen, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,
- 35 alkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl,

cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxyalkanoyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heterocyclylalkanoyl, heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl, heteroaralkoxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxy-carbonyl, heteroaroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminocarbonyl, aminoalkanoyl, and mono- and disubstituted aminocarbonyl and mono- and disubstituted aminoalkanoyl radicals wherein the substituents are selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals, or where said aminoalkanoyl radical is disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

R' represents hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup> or R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl radical;

R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SH), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SCH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]CH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl and cycloalkyl radicals, and amino acid side chains selected from asparagine, S-methyl cysteine and the sulfoxide (SO) and sulfone (SO<sub>2</sub>) derivatives thereof, isoleucine, allo-isoleucine, alanine, leucine, tert-leucine, phenylalanine, ornithine, histidine, norleucine, glutamine, threonine, allo-threonine, serine, aspartic acid, beta-cyano alanine and valine side chains;

R<sup>2</sup> represents alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and aralkyl radicals, which radicals are optionally



substituted with a group selected from alkyl and halogen radicals,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C\equiv N$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $-OR^9$ ,  $-SR^9$ , wherein  $R^9$  represents hydrogen and alkyl;

- 5  $R^3$  represents alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl and mono- and disubstituted aminoalkyl radicals, wherein said
- 10 substituents are selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals, or in the case of a disubstituted aminoalkyl radical, said
- 15 substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a heterocycloalkyl or a heteroaryl radical; and

$R^4$  represents radicals as defined by  $R^3$ .

- 20 A more preferred family of compounds within Formula III consists of compounds wherein

- $R$  represents hydrogen, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl,
- 25 cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxyalkanoyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl, heterocyclylloxycarbonyl, heterocyclylalkanoyl, heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl,
- 30 heteroaralkoxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxy-carbonyl, heteroaroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminocarbonyl, aminoalkanoyl, and mono- and disubstituted aminocarbonyl and mono- and disubstituted aminoalkanoyl
- 35 radicals wherein the substituents are selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl,

heterocycloalkyl radicals, or where said aminoalkanoyl radical is disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

5

R' represents hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup> or R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl radical;

10

R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen, alkyl and alkenyl radicals, and amino acid side chains selected from the group consisting of asparagine, valine, threonine, allo-threonine, isoleucine, tert-leucine, S-methyl cysteine and the sulfone and sulfoxide derivatives thereof, alanine, and allo-isoleucine;

15

R<sup>2</sup> represents alkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and aralkyl radicals, which radicals are optionally substituted with halogen radicals and radicals represented by the formula -OR<sup>9</sup> and -SR<sup>9</sup> wherein R<sup>9</sup> represents hydrogen and alkyl and halogen radicals; and

20

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> independently represent alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl and heteroaralkyl radicals.

25

Of highest interest are compounds within Formula III wherein

30

R represents hydrogen, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxyalkanoyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heterocyclylalkanoyl,

35

heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl,  
heteroaralkoxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxy-carbonyl,  
heteroaroyl, aminocarbonyl, aminoalkanoyl, and mono- and  
disubstituted aminocarbonyl and mono- and disubstituted  
5 aminoalkanoyl radicals wherein the substituents are  
selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,  
cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl,  
heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl radicals, or where  
said aminoalkanoyl radical is disubstituted, said  
10 substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they  
are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl  
radical;

R' represents hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup> or  
15 R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are  
attached represent heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl  
radical;

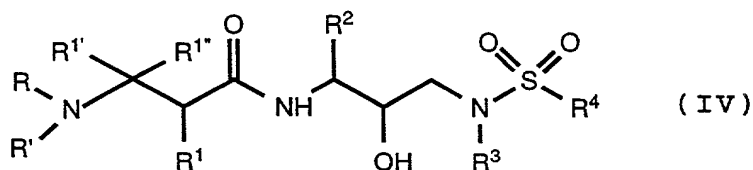
R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen, methyl, propargyl, t-butyl,  
20 isopropyl and sec-butyl radicals, and amino acid side  
chains selected from the group consisting of asparagine,  
valine, S-methyl cysteine, allo-iso-leucine, iso-leucine,  
threonine, serine, aspartic acid, beta-cyano alanine, and  
allo-threonine side chains;

25 R<sup>2</sup> represents CH<sub>3</sub>SCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, iso-butyl, n-butyl, benzyl,  
4-fluorobenzyl, 2-naphthylmethyl and cyclohexylmethyl  
radicals; and

30 R<sup>3</sup> represents alkyl, cyclohexyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, and  
n-butyl radicals; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents methyl, phenyl and substituted phenyl  
radicals wherein the substituents are selected from halo,  
35 alkoxy, hydroxy, nitro and amino substituents.

Another family of compounds of particular interest within Formula I are compounds embraced by Formula IV:



5

wherein:

- R represents hydrogen, alkoxy carbonyl, aralkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl, cycloalkyl carbonyl, cycloalkyl alkoxy carbonyl, cycloalkyl alkanoyl, alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, aryloxy carbonyl, aryloxy carbonyl alkyl, aryloxy alkanoyl, heterocyclyl carbonyl, heterocyclyloxy carbonyl, heterocyclyl alkanoyl, heterocyclyl alkoxy carbonyl, hetero aralkanoyl, hetero aralkoxy carbonyl, hetero aryloxy-carbonyl, hetero aroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy alkyl, hetero aryloxy alkyl, hydroxy alkyl, aminocarbonyl, amino alkanoyl, and mono- and disubstituted aminocarbonyl and mono- and disubstituted amino alkanoyl radicals wherein the substituents are selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl alkyl, hetero aryl, hetero aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl radicals, or where said amino alkanoyl radical is disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or hetero aryl radical;

- R' represents hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup> or R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent heterocycloalkyl and hetero aryl radical;

- R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SH), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SCH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]CH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), alkyl, haloalkyl,

35

- alkenyl, alkynyl and cycloalkyl radicals, and amino acid side chains selected from asparagine, S-methyl cysteine and the sulfoxide (SO) and sulfone (SO<sub>2</sub>) derivatives thereof, isoleucine, allo-isoleucine, alanine, leucine, tert-leucine, phenylalanine, ornithine, histidine, norleucine, glutamine, threonine, allo-threonine, serine, aspartic acid, beta-cyano alanine and valine side chains;
- 10 R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> independently represent hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>1</sup>, or one of R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup>, together with R<sup>1</sup> and the carbon atoms to which R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> are attached, represent a cycloalkyl radical;
- 15 R<sup>2</sup> represents alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl and aralkyl radicals, which radicals are optionally substituted with a group selected from alkyl and halogen radicals, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C≡N, CF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>9</sup> and -SR<sup>9</sup>, wherein R<sup>9</sup> represents hydrogen and alkyl radicals;
- 20 R<sup>3</sup> represents alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl and mono- and
- 25 disubstituted aminoalkyl radicals, wherein said substituents are selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals, or in the case of a disubstituted aminoalkyl radical, said
- 30 substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a heterocycloalkyl or a heteroaryl radical; and
- R<sup>4</sup> represents radicals as defined by R<sup>3</sup>.
- 35

A more preferred family of compounds within Formula IV consists of compounds wherein

R' represents hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup> or R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

20

25

30

wherein:

35

substituted aminoalkanoyl, or disubstituted aminoalkanoyl, or mono-or dialkylaminocarbonyl radical;

5 R' represents hydrogen and radicals as defined for R<sup>3</sup> or R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are attached represent a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

10 R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> independently represent hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, benzyl, phenylpropyl and propargyl radicals;

15 R<sup>2</sup> represents CH<sub>3</sub>SCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, iso-butyl, n-butyl, benzyl, 4-fluorobenzyl, 2-naphthylmethyl and cyclohexylmethyl radicals;

R<sup>3</sup> represents alkyl, cyclohexyl, isobutyl, isoamyl and n-butyl radicals; and

20 R<sup>4</sup> represents methyl, phenyl and substituted phenyl radicals wherein the substituents are selected from halo, alkoxy, amino and nitro substituents.

As utilized herein, the term "alkyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain alkyl radical containing from 1 to about 10 carbon atoms, preferably from 1 to about 8 carbon atoms, more preferably 1-5 carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, iso-amyl, hexyl, octyl and the like. The term "alkenyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having one or more double bonds and containing from 2 to about 18 carbon atoms, preferably from 2 to about 8 carbon atoms, more preferably from 2 to about 5 carbon atoms. Examples of suitable alkenyl radicals include ethenyl, propenyl, alkyl, 1,4-butadienyl and the like. The term "alkynyl", alone or in

combination, means a straight-chain or branched chain hydrocarbon radical having one or more triple bonds and containing from 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, more preferably from 2 to about 5 carbon atoms. Examples of alkynyl radicals include ethynyl, propynyl, (propargyl), butynyl and the like. The term "alkoxy", alone or in combination, means an alkyl ether radical wherein the term alkyl is as defined above. Examples of suitable alkyl ether radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy and the like. The term "cycloalkyl", alone or in combination, means a saturated or partially saturated monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic alkyl radical wherein each cyclic moiety contains from about 3 to about 8 carbon atoms, more preferably from about 3 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of such cycloalkyl radicals include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and the like. The term "cycloalkylalkyl" means an alkyl radical as defined above which is substituted by a cycloalkyl radical as defined above. Examples of such cycloalkylalkyl radicals include cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, 1-cyclopentylethyl, 1-cyclohexylethyl, 2-cyclopentylethyl, 2-cyclohexylethyl, cyclobutylpropyl, cyclopentylpropyl, cyclohexylbutyl and the like. The term "aryl", alone or in combination, means a phenyl or naphthyl radical which optionally carries one or more substituents selected from alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, haloalkyl, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amido, mono and dialkyl substituted amino, mono and dialkyl substituted amido and the like, such as phenyl, p-tolyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-(tert-butoxy)phenyl, 3-methyl-4-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-acetamidophenyl, 4-acetamidophenyl, 2-methyl-3-aminophenyl, 2-amino-3-methylphenyl, 2,4-dimethyl-3-



aminophenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methyl-4-hydroxyphenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-amino-1-naphthyl, 2-methyl-3-amino-1-naphthyl, 6-amino-2-naphthyl, 4,6-dimethoxy-2-naphthyl and the like. The terms "aralkyl" and

- 5 "aralkoxy", alone or in combination, means an alkyl or alkoxy radical as defined above in which at least one hydrogen atom is replaced by an aryl radical as defined above, such as benzyl, benzyloxy, 2-phenylethyl, dibenzylmethyl, hydroxyphenylmethyl, methylphenylmethyl, and the like. The term "aralkoxycarbonyl", alone or in  
10 combination, means a radical of the formula aralkyl-O-C(O)- in which the term "aralkyl" has the significance given above. Examples of an aralkoxycarbonyl radical are benzyloxycarbonyl and 4-methoxyphenylmethoxycarbonyl.
- 15 The term "aryloxy" means a radical of the formula aryl-O- in which the term aryl has the significance given above. The term "alkanoyl", alone or in combination, means an acyl radical derived from an alkanecarboxylic acid, examples of which include acetyl, propionyl, butyryl,  
20 valeryl, 4-methylvaleryl, and the like. The term "cycloalkylcarbonyl" means an acyl group derived from a monocyclic or bridged cycloalkanecarboxylic acid such as cyclopropylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl, adamantylcarbonyl, and the like, or from a benz-fused  
25 monocyclic cycloalkanecarboxylic acid which is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, haloalkyl, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkanoylamino, amido, mono and dialkyl  
30 substituted amino, mono and dialkyl substituted amido and the like, such as 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthoyl, 2-acetamido-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthoyl. The term "aralkanoyl" means an acyl radical derived from an aryl-substituted alkanecarboxylic acid such as phenylacetyl,  
35 3-phenylpropionyl (hydrocinnamoyl), 4-phenylbutyryl, (2-naphthyl)acetyl, 4-chlorohydrocinnamoyl, 4-aminohydrocinnamoyl, 4-methoxyhydrocinnamoyl, and the

like. The term "aroyl" means an acyl radical derived from an arylcarboxylic acid, aryl having the meaning given above. Examples of such arylcarboxylic acid radicals include substituted and unsubstituted benzoic or naphthoic acid such as benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-carboxybenzoyl, 4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)benzoyl, 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl, 6-carboxy-2 naphthoyl, 6-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-naphthoyl, 3-benzyloxy-2-naphthoyl, 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoyl, 3-(benzyloxyformamido)-2-naphthoyl, and the like. The terms "heterocyclyl" and "heterocycloalkyl," alone or in combination, mean a saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic heterocycle having preferably 3 to 12 ring members, more preferably 5 to 10 ring members and most preferably 5 to 6 ring members, which contains one or more heteroatom ring members selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur, and which is optionally substituted on one or more carbon atoms by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, oxo, aryl, aralkyl and the like, and/or on a secondary nitrogen atom (i.e., -NH-) by hydroxy, alkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkanoyl, phenyl or phenylalkyl and/or on a tertiary nitrogen atom (i.e., =N-) by oxido. Heterocycloalkyl and heterocyclyl also includes benz-fused monocyclic cycloalkyl groups having at least one such heteroatom. Heterocycloalkyl and heterocyclyl in addition to sulfur and nitrogen also includes sulfones, sulfoxides and N-oxides of tertiary nitrogen containing heterocycloalkyl groups. The term "heteroaryl", alone or in combination, means an aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic heterocyclyl (heterocycloalkyl) radical as defined above and is optionally substituted as defined above with respect to the definitions of aryl and heterocyclyl (heterocycloalkyl). Examples of such heterocyclyl (heterocycloalkyl) and heteroaryl groups are pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl (e.g., imidazol-4-yl, 1-benzyloxycarbonylimidazol-4-yl, etc.), pyrazolyl,

pyridyl, (e.g., 2-(1-piperidinyl)pyridyl and 2-(4-benzyl piperazin-1-yl-1-pyridinyl), pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, thienyl, triazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, indolyl (e.g., 2-indolyl, etc.), quinolinyl, (e.g., 2-quinolinyl, 3-quinolinyl, 1-oxido-2-quinolinyl, etc.), isoquinolinyl (e.g., 1-isoquinolinyl, 3-isoquinolinyl, etc.), tetrahydroquinolinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-quinolyl, etc.), 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-oxo-isoquinolinyl, etc.), quinoxalinyl,  $\beta$ -carbolinyl, 2-benzofurancarbonyl, 1-, 2-, 4- or 5-benzimidazolyl, and the like. The term "cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl" means an acyl group derived from a cycloalkylalkoxycarboxylic acid of the formula cycloalkylalkyl-O-COOH wherein cycloalkylalkyl has the meaning given above. The term "aryloxyalkanoyl" means an acyl radical of the formula aryl-O-alkanoyl wherein aryl and alkanoyl have the meaning given above. The term "heterocycloalkoxycarbonyl" means an acyl group derived from heterocyclyl-O-COOH wherein heterocyclyl is as defined above. The term "heterocycloalkylalkanoyl" is an acyl radical derived from a heterocycloalkyl-substituted alkylcarboxylic acid wherein heterocycloalkyl has the meaning given above. The term "heterocycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl" means an acyl radical derived from a heterocycloalkyl-substituted alkyl-O-COOH wherein heterocycloalkyl has the meaning given above. The term "heteroaryloxycarbonyl" means an acyl radical derived from a carboxylic acid represented by heteroaryl-O-COOH wherein heteroaryl has the meaning given above. The term "aminocarbonyl" alone or in combination, means an amino-substituted carbonyl (carbamoyl) group wherein the amino group can be a primary, secondary or tertiary amino group containing substituents selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl radicals and the like. The term "aminoalkanoyl" means an acyl group derived from an amino-substituted alkylcarboxylic acid

wherein the amino group can be a primary, secondary or tertiary amino group containing substituents selected from alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl radicals and the like. The term "halogen" means

5 fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine. The term "haloalkyl" means an alkyl radical having the meaning as defined above wherein one or more hydrogens are replaced with a halogen. Examples of such haloalkyl radicals include chloromethyl, 1-bromoethyl, fluoromethyl,

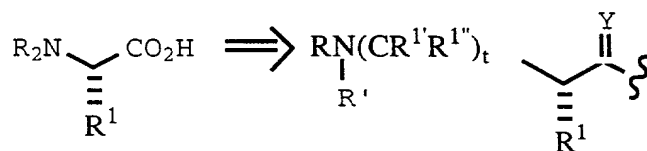
10 difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl and the like. The term "leaving group" generally refers to groups readily displaceable by a nucleophile, such as an amine, a thiol or an alcohol nucleophile. Such leaving groups are well known in the art. Examples of such

15 leaving groups include, but are not limited to, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzotriazole, halides, triflates, tosylates and the like. Preferred leaving groups are indicated herein where appropriate. The term "amino acid side chain" means the side chain group,

20 including the stereochemistry of the carbon to which it is attached, attached to the naturally occurring amino acid which distinguishes the amino acid from glycine. For example, the amino acid side chain of alanine is methyl, of histidine is imidazolylmethyl and

25 phenylalanine is benzyl, and the attachment of such side chains to the compound of this invention retain the naturally occurring stereochemistry of the carbon to which it is attached. The following example illustrates the definition:

30



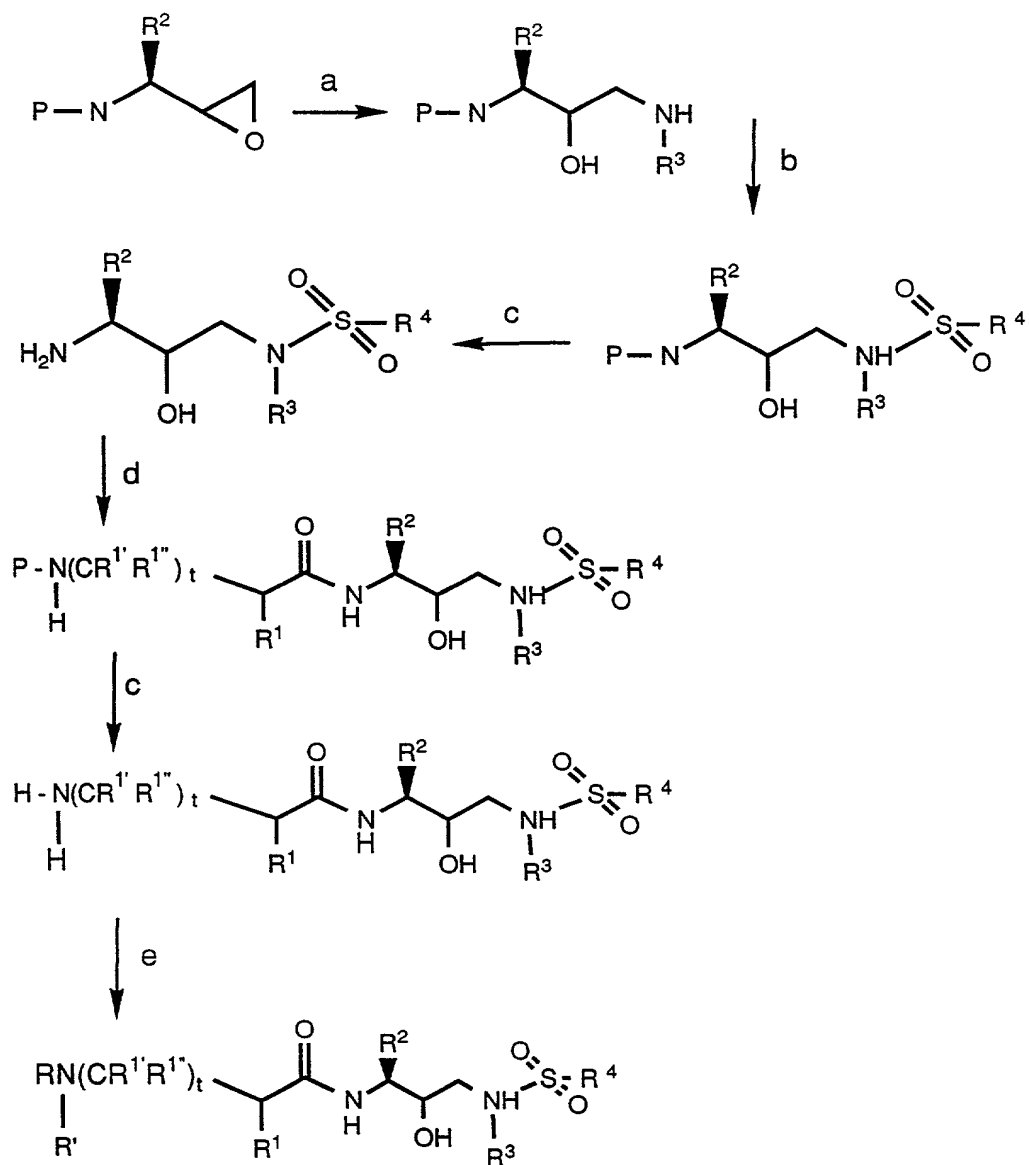
Procedures for preparing the compounds of Formula I are set forth below. It should be noted that

35 the general procedure is shown as it relates to

preparation of compounds having the specified stereochemistry, for example, wherein the absolute stereochemistry about the hydroxyl group is designated as (R). However, such procedures are generally applicable to those compounds of opposite configuration, e.g., where the stereochemistry about the hydroxyl group is (S). In addition, the compounds having the (R) stereochemistry can be utilized to produce those having the (S) stereochemistry. For example, a compound having the (R) stereochemistry can be inverted to the (S) stereochemistry using well-known methods.

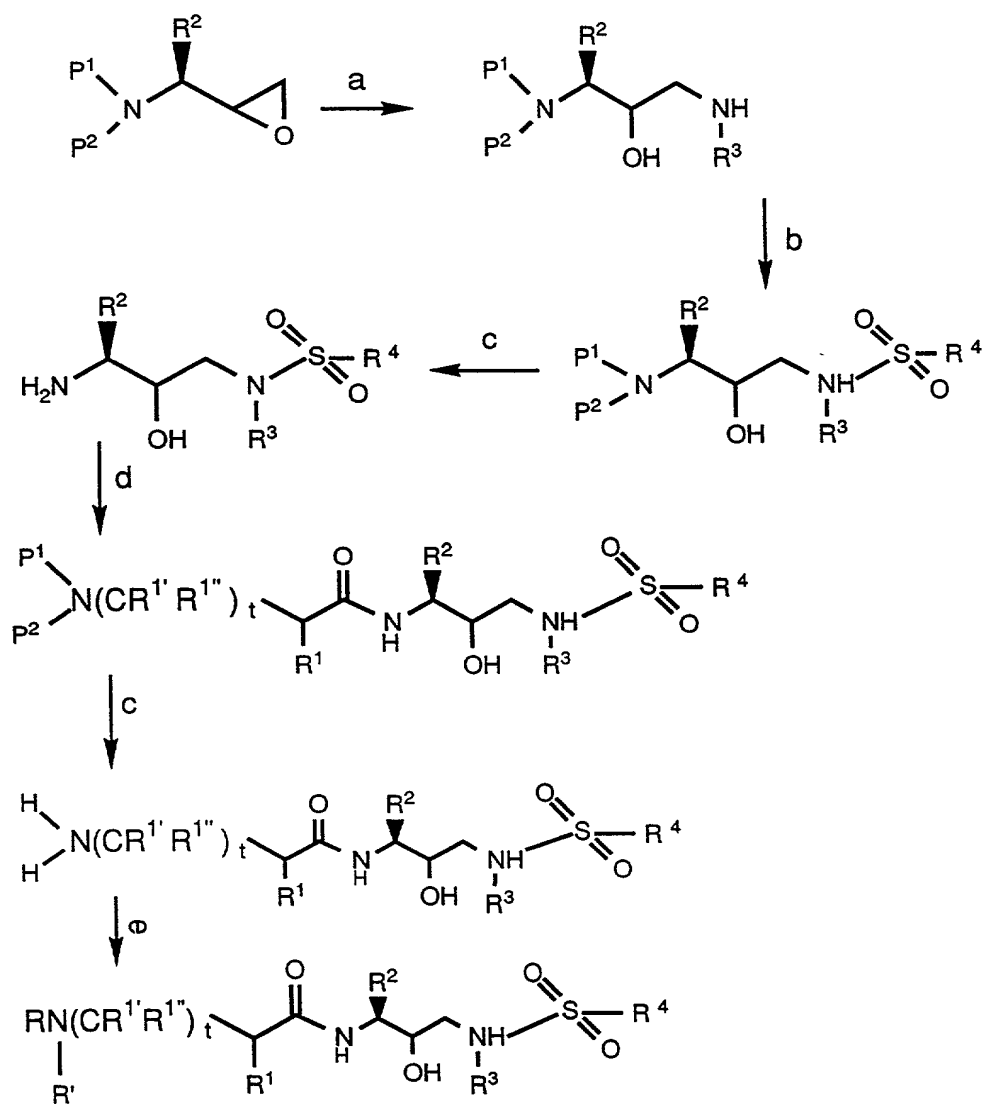
#### Preparation of Compounds of Formula I

The compounds of the present invention represented by Formula I above can be prepared utilizing the following general procedure. This procedure is schematically shown in the following Schemes I and II:

SCHEME I

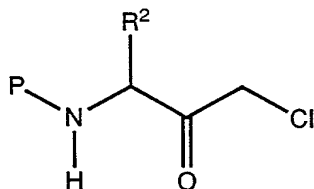
a) amine b) sulfonyl chloride  $\text{R}^4\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$  (or anhydride) + acid scavenger c) deprotection d) coupling e) coupling.

SCHEME II



a) amine b) sulfonyl chloride  $R^4SO_2Cl$  (or anhydride) + acid scavenger c) deprotection d) coupling e) coupling.

An N-protected chloroketone derivative of an amino acid having the formula:



5

wherein P represents an amino protecting group, and R<sup>2</sup> is as defined above, is reduced to the corresponding alcohol utilizing an appropriate reducing agent. Suitable amino protecting groups are well known in the art and include carbobenzoxy, t-butoxycarbonyl, and the like. A preferred amino protecting group is carbobenzoxy. A preferred N-protected chloroketone is N-benzyloxycarbonyl-L-phenylalanine chloromethyl ketone. A preferred reducing agent is sodium borohydride. The reduction reaction is conducted at a temperature of from -10°C to about 25°C, preferably at about 0°C, in a suitable solvent system such as, for example, tetrahydrofuran, and the like. The N-protected chloroketones are commercially available, e.g., such as from Bachem, Inc., Torrance, California. Alternatively, the chloroketones can be prepared by the procedure set forth in S. J. Fittkau, J. Prakt. Chem., 315, 1037 (1973), and subsequently N-protected utilizing procedures which are well known in the art.

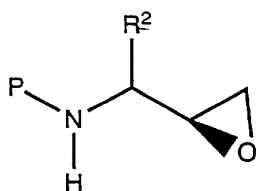
25

The halo alcohol can be utilized directly, as described below, or, preferably, is then reacted, preferably at room temperature, with a suitable base in a suitable solvent system to produce an N-protected amino epoxide of the formula:

30

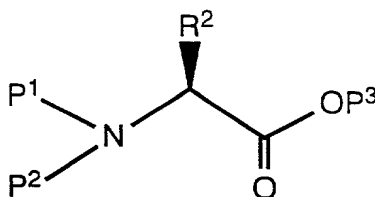
03032260





wherein P and R<sup>2</sup> are as defined above. Suitable solvent systems for preparing the amino epoxide include ethanol, methanol, isopropanol, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, and the like including mixtures thereof. Suitable bases for producing the epoxide from the reduced chloroketone include potassium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, potassium t-butoxide, DBU and the like. A preferred base is potassium hydroxide.

Alternatively, a protected amino epoxide can be prepared, such as in co-owned and co-pending PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US93/04804 which is incorporated herein by reference, starting with an L-amino acid which is reacted with a suitable amino-protecting group in a suitable solvent to produce an amino-protected L-amino acid ester of the formula:



wherein P<sup>3</sup> represents carboxyl-protecting group, e.g., methyl, ethyl, benzyl, tertiary-butyl and the like; R<sup>2</sup> is as defined above; and P<sup>1</sup> and P<sup>2</sup> independently are selected from amine protecting groups, including but not limited to, arylalkyl, substituted arylalkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl and substituted cycloalkenylalkyl, allyl, substituted allyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl and silyl. Examples of arylalkyl include, but are not limited to benzyl, ortho-methylbenzyl, trityl and benzhydryl, which can be

optionally substituted with halogen, alkyl of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, alkoxy, hydroxy, nitro, alkylene, amino, alkylamino, acylamino and acyl, or their salts, such as phosphonium and ammonium salts. Examples of aryl groups include phenyl, 5 naphthalenyl, indanyl, anthracenyl, durenyl, 9-(9-phenylfluorenyl) and phenanthrenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl or substituted cycloalkylenylalkyl radicals containing cycloalkyls of C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>. Suitable acyl groups include carbobenzoxy, t-butoxycarbonyl, iso-butoxycarbonyl, 10 benzoyl, substituted benzoyl, butyryl, acetyl, tri-fluoroacetyl, tri-chloroacetyl, phthaloyl and the like.

Additionally, the P<sup>1</sup> and/or P<sup>2</sup> protecting groups can form a heterocyclic ring with the nitrogen to which they 15 are attached, for example, 1,2-bis(methylene)benzene, phthalimidyl, succinimidyl, maleimidyl and the like and where these heterocyclic groups can further include adjoining aryl and cycloalkyl rings. In addition, the heterocyclic groups can be mono-, di- or tri-substituted, 20 e.g., nitrophthalimidyl. The term silyl refers to a silicon atom optionally substituted by one or more alkyl, aryl and aralkyl groups.

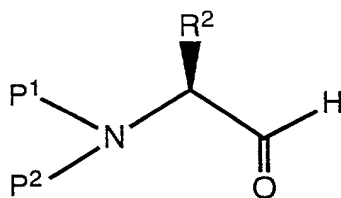
Suitable silyl protecting groups include, but are 25 not limited to, trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, tri-isopropylsilyl, tert-butyl dimethylsilyl, dimethylphenylsilyl, 1,2-bis(dimethylsilyl)benzene, 1,2-bis(dimethylsilyl)ethane and diphenylmethylsilyl. Silylation of the amine functions to provide mono- or bis- 30 disilylamine can provide derivatives of the aminoalcohol, amino acid, amino acid esters and amino acid amide. In the case of amino acids, amino acid esters and amino acid amides, reduction of the carbonyl function provides the required mono- or bis-silyl aminoalcohol. Silylation of the 35 aminoalcohol can lead to the N,N,O-tri-silyl derivative. Removal of the silyl function from the silyl ether function is readily accomplished by treatment with, for example, a

metal hydroxide or ammonium fluoride reagent, either as a discrete reaction step or in situ during the preparation of the amino aldehyde reagent. Suitable silylating agents are, for example, trimethylsilyl chloride, tert-buty-  
 5 dimethylsilyl chloride, phenyldimethylsilyl chloride, diphenylmethyilsilyl chloride or their combination products with imidazole or DMF. Methods for silylation of amines and removal of silyl protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art. Methods of preparation of these amine  
 10 derivatives from corresponding amino acids, amino acid amides or amino acid esters are also well known to those skilled in the art of organic chemistry including amino acid/amino acid ester or aminoalcohol chemistry.

15 Preferably  $P^1$  and  $P^2$  are independently selected from aralkyl and substituted aralkyl. More preferably, each of  $P^1$  and  $P^2$  is benzyl. As illustrated in the Examples below, P,  $P^1$  and  $P^2$  may serve as a nitrogen protecting group which is later removed in the  
 20 preparation of compounds of this invention or may form a part of the final inhibitor structure. For example, benzoyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl, pyridylmethoxycarbonyl, tetrahydrofuryloxycarbonyl, pyridylcarbonyl and the like can be used to both protect a  
 25 nitrogen from undergoing an undesired reaction and also be part of the structure of an active enzyme inhibitor.

The amino-protected L-amino acid ester is then reduced, to the corresponding alcohol. For example, the  
 30 amino-protected L-amino acid ester can be reduced with diisobutylaluminum hydride at  $-78^\circ \text{C}$  in a suitable solvent such as toluene. Preferred reducing agents include lithium aluminium hydride, lithium borohydride, sodium borohydride, borane, lithium tri-ter-  
 35 butoxyaluminum hydride, borane/THF complex. Most preferably, the reducing agent is diisobutylaluminum hydride (DiBAL-H) in toluene. The resulting alcohol is

then converted, for example, by way of a Swern oxidation, to the corresponding aldehyde of the formula:



5 wherein P<sup>1</sup>, P<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are as defined above. Thus, a dichloromethane solution of the alcohol is added to a cooled (-75 to -68° C) solution of oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane and DMSO in dichloromethane and stirred  
10 for 35 minutes.

Acceptable oxidizing reagents include, for example, sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex and DMSO, oxalyl chloride and DMSO, acetyl chloride or anhydride  
15 and DMSO, trifluoroacetyl chloride or anhydride and DMSO, methanesulfonyl chloride and DMSO or tetrahydro thiaphene-S-oxide, toluenesulfonyl bromide and DMSO, trifluoromethanesulfonyl anhydride (triflic anhydride) and DMSO, phosphorus pentachloride and DMSO,  
20 dimethylphosphoryl chloride and DMSO and isobutyl chloroformate and DMSO. The oxidation conditions reported by Reetz et al [Angew Chem., 99, p. 1186, (1987)], Angew Chem. Int. Ed. Engl., 26, p. 1141, 1987) employed oxalyl chloride and DMSO at -78°C.

25 The preferred oxidation method described in this invention is sulfur trioxide pyridine complex, triethylamine and DMSO at room temperature. This system provides excellent yields of the desired chiral  
30 protected amino aldehyde usable without the need for purification i.e., the need to purify kilograms of intermediates by chromatography is eliminated and large scale operations are made less hazardous. Reaction at room temperature also eliminated the need

for the use of low temperature reactor which makes the process more suitable for commercial production.

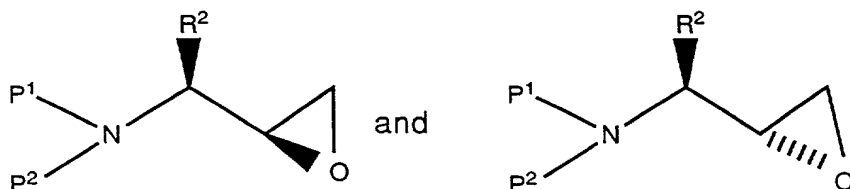
The reaction may be carried out under and  
 5 inert atmosphere such as nitrogen or argon, or normal  
 or dry air, under atmospheric pressure or in a sealed  
 reaction vessel under positive pressure. Preferred is  
 a nitrogen atmosphere. Alternative amine bases  
 include, for example, tri-butyl amine, tri-isopropyl  
 10 amine, N-methylpiperidine, N-methyl morpholine,  
 azabicyclononane, diisopropylethylamine, 2,2,6,6-  
 tetramethylpiperidine, N,N-dimethylaminopyridine, or  
 mixtures of these bases. Triethylamine is a preferred  
 base. Alternatives to pure DMSO as solvent include  
 15 mixtures of DMSO with non-protic or halogenated  
 solvents such as tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate,  
 toluene, xylene, dichloromethane, ethylene dichloride  
 and the like. Dipolar aprotic co-solvents include  
 acetonitrile, dimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide,  
 20 acetamide, tetramethyl urea and its cyclic analog,  
 N-methylpyrrolidone, sulfolane and the like. Rather  
 than N,N-dibenzylphenylalaninol as the aldehyde  
 precursor, the phenylalaninol derivatives discussed  
 above can be used to provide the corresponding  
 25 N-monosubstituted [either  $P^1$  or  $P^2 = H$ ] or N,N-  
 disubstituted aldehyde.

In addition, hydride reduction of an amide  
 or ester derivative of the corresponding alkyl, benzyl  
 30 or cycloalkenyl nitrogen protected phenylalanine,  
 substituted phenylalanine or cycloalkyl analog of  
 phenylalanine derivative can be carried out to provide  
 the aldehydes. Hydride transfer is an additional  
 method of aldehyde synthesis under conditions where  
 35 aldehyde condensations are avoided, cf, Oppenauer  
 Oxidation.

The aldehydes of this process can also be prepared by methods of reducing protected phenylalanine and phenylalanine analogs or their amide or ester derivatives by, e.g., sodium amalgam with HCl in ethanol or lithium or sodium or potassium or calcium in ammonia. The reaction temperature may be from about -20°C to about 45°C, and preferably from about 5°C to about 25°C. Two additional methods of obtaining the nitrogen protected aldehyde include oxidation of the corresponding alcohol with bleach in the presence of a catalytic amount of 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-pyridyloxy free radical. In a second method, oxidation of the alcohol to the aldehyde is accomplished by a catalytic amount of tetrapropylammonium perruthenate in the presence of N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide.

Alternatively, an acid chloride derivative of a protected phenylalanine or phenylalanine derivative as disclosed above can be reduced with hydrogen and a catalyst such as Pd on barium carbonate or barium sulphate, with or without an additional catalyst moderating agent such as sulfur or a thiol (Rosenmund Reduction).

The aldehyde resulting from the Swern oxidation is then reacted with a halomethyl lithium reagent, which reagent is generated in situ by reacting an alkyl lithium or aryl lithium compound with a dihalomethane represented by the formula  $X^1CH_2X^2$  wherein  $X^1$  and  $X^2$  independently represent I, Br or Cl. For example, a solution of the aldehyde and chloriodomethane in THF is cooled to -78° C and a solution of n-butyllithium in hexane is added. The resulting product is a mixture of diastereomers of the corresponding amino-protected epoxides of the formulas:



The diastereomers can be separated e.g., by chromatography, or, alternatively, once reacted in subsequent steps the diastereomeric products can be separated. For compounds having the (S) stereochemistry, a D-amino acid can be utilized in place of the L-amino acid.

The addition of chloromethylithium or bromomethylithium to a chiral amino aldehyde is highly diastereoselective. Preferably, the chloromethylithium or bromomethylithium is generated in-situ from the reaction of the dihalomethane and n-butyllithium. Acceptable methyleneating halomethanes include chloriodomethane, bromochloromethane, dibromomethane, diiodomethane, bromofluoromethane and the like. The sulfonate ester of the addition product of, for example, hydrogen bromide to formaldehyde is also a methyleneating agent. Tetrahydrofuran is the preferred solvent, however alternative solvents such as toluene, dimethoxyethane, ethylene dichloride, methylene chloride can be used as pure solvents or as a mixture. Dipolar aprotic solvents such as acetonitrile, DMF, N-methylpyrrolidone are useful as solvents or as part of a solvent mixture. The reaction can be carried out under an inert atmosphere such as nitrogen or argon. For n-butyl lithium can be substituted other organometallic reagents such as methylithium, tert-butyl lithium, sec-butyl lithium, phenyllithium, phenyl sodium and the like. The reaction can be carried out at temperatures of between about -80°C to 0°C but preferably between about -80°C to -20°C. The most preferred reaction temperatures are between -40°C to -15°C. Reagents can be added singly but multiple additions are preferred in certain conditions. The preferred pressure of the reaction is atmospheric however a positive pressure is valuable under certain conditions such as a high humidity environment.

Alternative methods of conversion to the epoxides of this invention include substitution of other charged methylenation precursor species followed by their treatment with base to form the analogous anion. Examples of these species include trimethylsulfoxonium tosylate or triflate, tetramethylammonium halide, methyldiphenylsulfoxonium halide wherein halide is chloride, bromide or iodide.

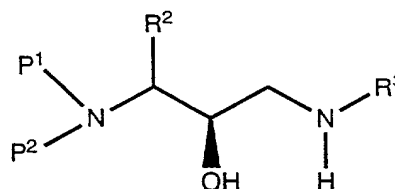
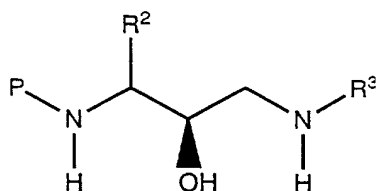
The conversion of the aldehydes of this invention into their epoxide derivative can also be carried out in multiple steps. For example, the addition of the anion of thioanisole prepared from, for example, a butyl or aryl lithium reagent, to the protected aminoaldehyde, oxidation of the resulting protected aminosulfide alcohol with well known oxidizing agents such as hydrogen peroxide, tert-butyl hypochlorite, bleach or sodium periodate to give a sulfoxide. Alkylation of the sulfoxide with, for example, methyl iodide or bromide, methyl tosylate, methyl mesylate, methyl triflate, ethyl bromide, isopropyl bromide, benzyl chloride or the like, in the presence of an organic or inorganic base. Alternatively, the protected aminosulfide alcohol can be alkylated with, for example, the alkylating agents above, to provide a sulfonium salts that are subsequently converted into the subject epoxides with tert-amine or mineral bases.

The desired epoxides formed, using most preferred conditions, diastereoselectively in ratio amounts of at least about an 85:15 ratio (S:R). The product can be purified by chromatography to give the diastereomerically and enantiomerically pure product but it is more conveniently used directly without purification to prepare retroviral protease inhibitors. The foregoing process is applicable to mixtures of optical isomers as well as resolved compounds. If a particular optical isomer is desired, it can be selected by the choice of starting material, e.g., L-phenylalanine, D-phenylalanine, L-



phenylalaninol, D-phenylalaninol, D-hexahydrophenylalaninol and the like, or resolution can occur at intermediate or final steps. Chiral auxiliaries such as one or two  
 5 equivilants of camphor sulfonic acid, citric acid, camphoric acid, 2-methoxyphenylacetic acid and the like can be used to form salts, esters or amides of the compounds of this invention. These compounds or derivatives can be crystallized or separated chromatographically using either a  
 10 chiral or achiral column as is well known to those skilled in the art.

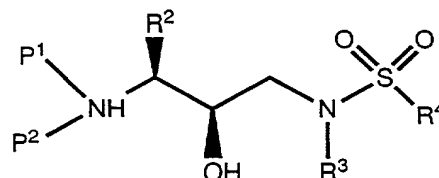
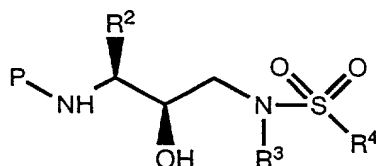
The amino epoxide is then reacted, in a suitable solvent system, with an equal amount, or preferably an excess of, a desired amine of the formula  
 15  $R^3NH_2$ , wherein  $R^3$  is hydrogen or is as defined above. The reaction can be conducted over a wide range of temperatures, e.g., from about 10°C to about 100°C, but is preferably, but not necessarily, conducted at a temperature at which the solvent begins to reflux.  
 20 Suitable solvent systems include protic, non-protic and dipolar aprotic organic solvents such as, for example, those wherein the solvent is an alcohol, such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, and the like, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane and the like, and toluene,  
 25 N,N-dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, and mixtures thereof. A preferred solvent is isopropanol. Exemplary amines corresponding to the formula  $R^3NH_2$  include benzyl amine, isobutylamine, n-butyl amine, isopentyl amine, isoamylamine, cyclohexanemethyl amine, naphthylene methyl  
 30 amine and the like. The resulting product is a 3-(N-protected amino)-3-( $R^2$ )-1-(NHR<sup>3</sup>)-propan-2-ol derivative (hereinafter referred to as an amino alcohol) can be represented by the formulas:



wherein P, P<sup>1</sup>, P<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are as described above.

Alternatively, a haloalcohol can be utilized in place of the amino epoxide.

The amino alcohol defined above is then reacted in a suitable solvent with a sulfonyl chloride (R<sup>4</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>Cl) or sulfonyl anhydride in the presence of an acid scavenger. Suitable solvents in which the reaction can be conducted include methylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran. Suitable acid scavengers include triethylamine, pyridine. Preferred sulfonyl chlorides are methanesulfonyl chloride and benzenesulfonyl chloride. The resulting sulfonamide derivative can be represented, depending on the epoxide utilized by the formulas



wherein P, P<sup>1</sup>, P<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are as defined above. These intermediates are useful for preparing inhibitor compounds of the present invention and are also active inhibitors of retroviral proteases.

The sulfonyl halides of the formula R<sup>4</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>X can be prepared by the reaction of a suitable Grignard or alkyl lithium reagent with sulfuryl chloride, or sulfur dioxide followed by oxidation with a halogen, preferably chlorine. Also, thiols may be oxidized to sulfonyl chlorides using chlorine in the presence of water under carefully controlled conditions. Additionally, sulfonic

acids may be converted to sulfonyl halides using reagents such as  $\text{PCl}_5$ , and also to anhydrides using suitable dehydrating reagents. The sulfonic acids may in turn be prepared using procedures well known in the art. Such

5 sulfonic acids are also commercially available. In place of the sulfonyl halides, sulfinyl halides ( $\text{R}^4\text{SOX}$ ) or sulfenyl halides ( $\text{R}^4\text{SX}$ ) can be utilized to prepare compounds wherein the  $-\text{SO}_2-$  moiety is replaced by an  $-\text{SO}-$  or  $-\text{S}-$  moiety, respectively.

10

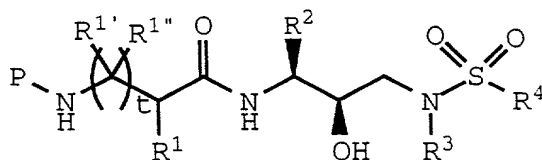
Following preparation of the sulfonamide derivative, the amino protecting group P or  $\text{P}^1$  and  $\text{P}^2$  amino protecting groups are removed under conditions which will not affect the remaining portion of the

15 molecule. These methods are well known in the art and include acid hydrolysis, hydrogenolysis and the like. A preferred method involves removal of the protecting group, e.g., removal of a carbobenzoxy group, by hydrogenolysis utilizing palladium on carbon in a

20 suitable solvent system such as an alcohol, acetic acid, and the like or mixtures thereof. Where the protecting group is a t-butoxycarbonyl group, it can be removed utilizing an inorganic or organic acid, e.g.,  $\text{HCl}$  or trifluoroacetic acid, in a suitable solvent system, e.g.,

25 dioxane or methylene chloride. The resulting product is the amine salt derivative. Following neutralization of the salt, the amine is then reacted with an amino acid or corresponding derivative thereof represented by the formula  $(\text{PN}[\text{CR}^{1'} \text{R}^{1''}]_t \text{CH}(\text{R}^1)\text{COOH})$  wherein t,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^{1'}$  and

30  $\text{R}^{1''}$  are as defined above, to produce the antiviral compounds of the present invention having the formula:



wherein t, P, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1'</sup>, R<sup>1''</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are as defined above. Preferred protecting groups in this instance are a benzyloxycarbonyl group or a t-butoxycarbonyl group.

Where t is O and R<sup>1</sup> is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,

- 5 cycloalkyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CONH<sub>2</sub>,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SH), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SCH<sub>3</sub>),  
-C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>[S(O)CH<sub>3</sub>], -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>[S(O<sub>2</sub>)CH<sub>3</sub>], or an amino acid  
side chain, such materials are well known and many are  
commercially available from Sigma-Aldrich.

10

- Where the amine is reacted with a derivative of  
an amino acid, e.g., when t=1, so that the amino acid is  
a β-amino acid, such β-amino acids can be prepared  
according to the procedure set forth in a co-owned,  
15 copending patent application, U.S. Serial No. 07/853,561  
or the following procedures.

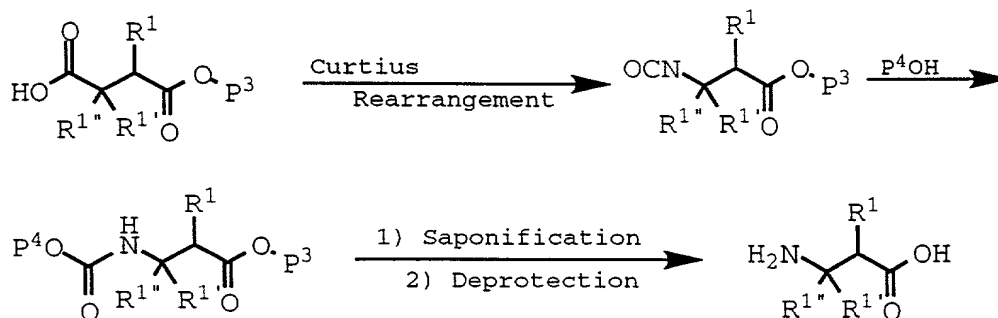
- Various methods have been proposed for the  
preparation of chiral β-amino acids. See, for example,  
20 Chemistry and Biochemistry of Amino Acids, Vol. 4,  
Chapter 5, pp. 250-57, B. Weinstein, Ed., Dekker, N.Y.  
(1975). Furukawa et al, Chem. Pharm. Bull., 25, 1319  
(1977), disclose asymmetric synthesis of β-amino acids by  
addition of chiral amines to carbon-carbon double bonds  
25 having nitrile or ester groups in the α-position.  
However, optical purities of the β-amino acids thus  
produced range from 2 to 19%. Furukawa et al also report  
that optically active β-amino acids have been produced  
with optical purities ranging from 2 to 28% by reacting  
30 chiral Schiff bases with Reformsky reagent. Terentev et  
al, Dohl. Akad. Nauk SSR, 163,674 (1965) disclose  
synthesis of β-aminobutyric acids involving addition of  
chiral amines to crotonic acid with optical purities  
ranging from 7-9%.

35

Brown et al, Tetrahedron Lett., Vol. 28, No.  
19, pp 2179-2182 (1987), disclose a method of preparing

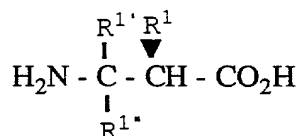
optically active disubstituted  $\beta$ -amino acids which involves asymmetric catalytic hydrogenation of N-substituted  $\alpha$ -(aminoalkyl) acrylates. In order to verify the stereochemistry of the product, Curtius rearrangement was effected on the monomethyl ester of optically enriched RR-anti-2,3-dimethyl-succinic acid and trapping of the incipient isocyanate derivative with tertiary alcohol, namely, t-butyl alcohol, to give the corresponding R-enriched  $\beta$ -amino acid. Ninomita et al, Tetrahedron Lett., Vol. 30, 2152-2157 (1975) studied the Curtius rearrangement utilizing benzoic acid, diphenylphosphoryl azide and triethylamine followed by treatment with various alcohols and found that t-butyl alcohol gives yields superior to benzyl alcohol, ethanol and phenol.

Utilization of a primary or secondary alcohol to trap an isocyanate derivative of a chiral mono-substituted succinate, and, in particular, in a Curtius rearrangement of a chiral mono-substituted succinate, to produce chiral  $\beta$ -amino acids significantly increases the overall yield. The resulting carbamate-protected  $\beta$ -amino esters are then saponified to produce the corresponding carbamate-protected  $\beta$ -amino acids which are then deprotected to produce  $\beta$ -amino acids possessing the same absolute configuration as naturally-occurring (L)-amino acids. The overall reaction sequence can be shown as follow:

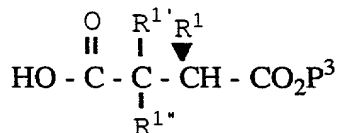


wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1'}$ ,  $R^{1''}$ , and  $P^3$  are as defined above and  $P^4OH$  are preferably represents radicals derived from primary and secondary alcohols.

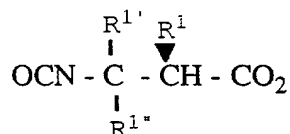
- 5                    This process can also be used in the asymmetric synthesis of  $\beta$ -amino acids represented by the formula:



- 10                   wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  are as defined above. Such compounds are formed by Curtius rearrangement of 2(R)-substituted succinates represented by the formula



- 15                   wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1'}$ ,  $R^{1''}$  and  $P^3$  are as defined above, to afford the isocyanate derivative:



- 20                   Using 2(S)-substituted succinates, 2(S)-substituted  $\beta$ -amino acids can also be prepared stereospecifically.

- Curtius rearrangement involves pyrolysis of  
 25                   acyl azides ( $R-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{C}-N=N=N$ ) to yield isocyanates ( $R-N=C=O$ ) which can be subsequently hydrolyzed to give amines. See March, Advanced Organic Chemistry, p. 1005, 2nd ed (1977). As a general rule, Curtius rearrangement is a concerted reaction and therefore proceeds with retention  
 30                   of configuration of the starting materials.

Determination of specific reaction conditions for effecting Curtius rearrangements of various succinates is within the skill of one in the art familiar with such reactions. In the method of the present invention,

5 Curtius rearrangement to afford the desired isocyanate is preferably effected by treating a 2-substituted succinate with one equivalent of diphenoxyphosphoryl azide  $(\text{PhO})_2\text{PON}_3$  and triethylamine to form the acyl azide followed by heating in an inert solvent, such as in warm

10 toluene, preferably at about  $80^\circ\text{C}$  for about three hours, to afford the isocyanate derivative.

Suitable primary and secondary alcohols include those represented by the formula  $\text{P}^4\text{OH}$  where  $\text{P}^4$

15 represents substituted and unsubstituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl and aryl radicals, as well as suitable equivalents such as, for example, silyl radicals. Preferably, the primary and secondary alcohols are those wherein  $\text{P}^4$  represents substituted and

20 unsubstituted, straight chain as well as branched chain, alkyl radicals having from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, substituted and unsubstituted cycloalkyl radicals having from 4 to about 7 carbon atoms, and substituted and unsubstituted aryl, alkaryl and aralkyl radicals.

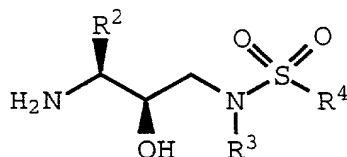
25 Examples of such suitable alcohols include benzyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, 4-methoxybenzyl alcohol, 2-trimethylsilylethanol, fluorenyl methanol and benzhydrol. Preferred alcohols are benzyl alcohol and 4-methoxybenzyl alcohol. Other primary and secondary alcohols suitable

30 for use in the practice of the present invention will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art.

The ester derivative is then saponified by any one of numerous well-known procedures, such as by

35 treatment with aqueous lithium hydroxide/THF (tetrahydrofuran), preferably for three hours at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The resultant product is the corresponding carbamate-

protected  $\beta$ -amino acids. These are subsequently deprotected by any one of several well-known procedures, such as by acid catalyzed hydrolysis or by hydrogenolysis, to produce the corresponding deprotected  $\beta$ -amino acids. Alternatively, the carbamate-protected  $\beta$ -amino acid can be coupled to the amine



followed by deprotection and incorporation of R and R'.

10

The N-protecting group can be subsequently removed, if desired, utilizing the procedures described above, and then reacted with a carboxylate represented by

the formula  $\text{R}-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{L}$ , wherein R is as defined above and L is an appropriate leaving group such as a halide. Preferably, where R<sup>1</sup> is a side chain of a naturally occurring  $\alpha$ -amino acid, R is a 2-quinoline carbonyl group derived from N-hydroxysuccinimide-2-quinoline carboxylate, i.e., L is hydroxy succinimide.

15

A solution of the free amine (or amine acetate salt) and about 1.0 equivalent of the carboxylate are mixed in an appropriate solvent system and optionally treated with up to five equivalents of a base such as, for example, N-methylmorpholine, at about room temperature. Appropriate solvent systems include tetrahydrofuran, methylene chloride or N,N-dimethyl formamide, and the like, including mixtures thereof.

20

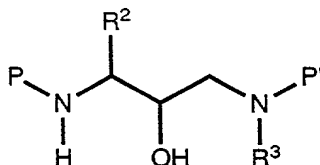
25

Alternatively, the protected amino alcohol from the epoxide opening can be further protected at the newly introduced amino group with a protecting group P' which is not removed when the first protecting P is removed. One skilled in the art can choose appropriate combinations of P

30

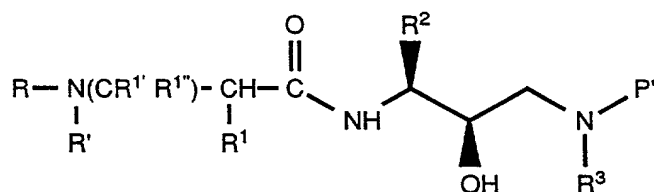


and P'. One suitable choice is when P is Cbz and P' is Boc. The resulting compound represented by the formula:



5

can be carried through the remainder of the synthesis to provide a compound of the formula:



10

and the new protecting group P' is selectively removed, and following deprotection, the resulting amine reacted to form the sulfonamide derivative as described above. This selective deprotection and conversion to the sulfonamide can be accomplished at either the end of the synthesis or at any appropriate intermediate step if desired.

15

The thiocarbonyl compounds of this invention are really prepared by methods well known to those skilled in the art, for example, by treatment of a carbonyl compound with Lawesson's reagent (2,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dithia-2,4-diphosphetane-2,4-disulfide) which is an article of commerce. Phosphorus pentasulfide may also be used or one can treat an amine of this invention with a pre-formed thiocarbonyl reagent such as thiocarbonylchlorid in the presence of base.

20

25

In place of the sulfonyl halides, sulfinyl halides (RSOCl) and sulfenyl halides (RSCl) can be utilized to prepare compounds wherein the -SO<sub>2</sub>- moiety is replaced by -SO- or -S-, respectively.

30

It is contemplated that for preparing compounds of the Formulas having  $R^6$ , the compounds can be prepared following the procedure set forth above and, prior to  
5 coupling the sulfonamide derivative or analog thereof, e.g. coupling to the amino acid  $\text{PNH}(\text{CH}_2)_t\text{CH}(\text{R}^1)\text{COOH}$ , carried through a procedure referred to in the art as reductive amination. Thus, a sodium cyanoborohydride and an appropriate aldehyde or ketone can be reacted with the  
10 sulfonamide derivative compound or appropriate analog at room temperature in order to reductively aminate any of the compounds of Formulas I-IV. It is also contemplated that where  $R^3$  of the amino alcohol intermediate is hydrogen, the inhibitor compounds of the present  
15 invention wherein  $R^3$  is alkyl, or other substituents wherein the  $\alpha$ -C contains at least one hydrogen, can be prepared through reductive amination of the final product of the reaction between the amino alcohol and the amine or at any other stage of the synthesis for preparing the  
20 inhibitor compounds.

Contemplated equivalents of the general formulas set forth above for the antiviral compounds and derivatives as well as the intermediates are compounds  
25 otherwise corresponding thereto and having the same general properties, such as tautomers thereof as well as compounds, wherein one or more of the various R groups are simple variations of the substituents as defined therein, e.g., wherein R is a higher alkyl group than  
30 that indicated. In addition, where a substituent is designated as, or can be, a hydrogen, the exact chemical nature of a substituent which is other than hydrogen at that position, e.g., a hydrocarbyl radical or a halogen, hydroxy, amino and the like functional group, is not  
35 critical so long as it does not adversely affect the overall activity and/or synthesis procedure.

The chemical reactions described above are generally disclosed in terms of their broadest application to the preparation of the compounds of this invention. Occasionally, the reactions may not be applicable as described to each compound included within the disclosed scope. The compounds for which this occurs will be readily recognized by those skilled in the art. In all such cases, either the reactions can be successfully performed by conventional modifications known to those skilled in the art, e.g., by appropriate protection of interfering groups, by changing to alternative conventional reagents, by routine modification of reaction conditions, and the like, or other reactions disclosed herein or otherwise conventional, will be applicable to the preparation of the corresponding compounds of this invention. In all preparative methods, all starting materials are known or readily preparable from known starting materials.

Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. The following preferred specific embodiments are, therefore, to be construed as merely illustrative, and not limitative of the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever.

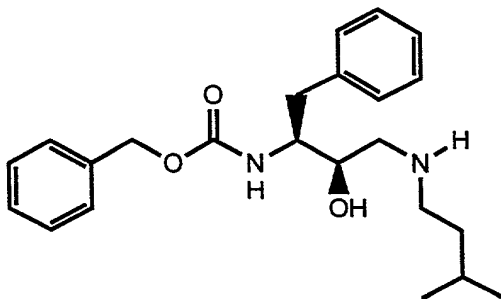
All reagents were used as received without purification. All proton and carbon NMR spectra were obtained on either a Varian VXR-300 or VXR-400 nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometer.

The following Examples 1 through 9 illustrate preparation of intermediates. These intermediates are useful in preparing the inhibitor compounds of the

present invention as illustrated in Examples 10-16. In addition, the intermediates of Examples 2-6 are also retroviral protease inhibitors and inhibit, in particular, HIV protease.

5

Example 1A



10 Preparation of N[3(S)-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2(R)-hydroxy-4-phenylbutyl]-N-isoamylamine

Part A:

To a solution of 75.0g (0.226 mol) of N-benzyloxycarbonyl-L-phenylalanine chloromethyl ketone in a mixture of 807 mL of methanol and 807 mL of tetrahydrofuran at -2°C, was added 13.17g (0.348 mol, 1.54 equiv.) of solid sodium borohydride over one hundred minutes. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure at 40°C and the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate (approx. 1L). The solution was washed sequentially with 1M potassium hydrogen sulfate, saturated sodium bicarbonate and then saturated sodium chloride solutions. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the solution was removed under reduced pressure. To the resulting oil was added hexane (approx. 1L) and the mixture warmed to 60°C with swirling. After cooling to room temperature, the solids were collected and washed with 2L of hexane. The resulting solid was recrystallized from hot ethyl acetate and hexane to afford 32.3g (43% yield) of

N-benzyloxycarbonyl-3(S)-amino-1-chloro-4-phenyl-2(S)-butanol, mp 150-151°C and  $M+Li^+ = 340$ .

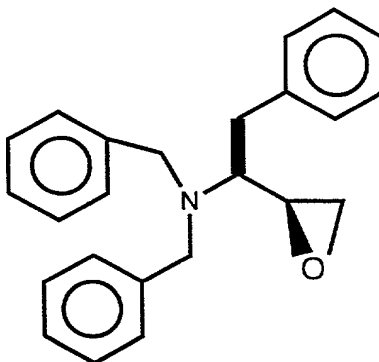
Part B:

5 To a solution of 6.52g (0.116 mol, 1.2 equiv.)  
of potassium hydroxide in 968 mL of absolute ethanol at  
room temperature, was added 32.3g (0.097 mol) of N-CBZ-  
3(S)-amino-1-chloro-4-phenyl-2(S)-butanol. After  
10 stirring for fifteen minutes, the solvent was removed  
under reduced pressure and the solids dissolved in  
methylene chloride. After washing with water, drying  
over magnesium sulfate, filtering and stripping, one  
obtains 27.9g of a white solid. Recrystallization from  
hot ethyl acetate and hexane afforded 22.3g (77% yield)  
15 of N-benzyloxycarbonyl-3(S)-amino-1,2(S)-epoxy-4-  
phenylbutane, mp 102-103°C and  $MH^+ 298$ .

Part C:

A solution of N-benzyloxycarbonyl 3(S)-amino-  
20 1,2-(S)-epoxy-4-phenylbutane (1.00g, 3.36 mmol) and  
isoamylamine (4.90g, 67.2 mmol, 20 equiv.) in 10 mL of  
isopropyl alcohol was heated to reflux for 1.5 hours.  
The solution was cooled to room temperature, concentrated  
in vacuo and then poured into 100 mL of stirring hexane  
25 whereupon the product crystallized from solution. The  
product was isolated by filtration and air dried to give  
1.18g, 95% of N=[3(S)-phenylmethylcarbamoyl]amino-2(R)-  
hydroxy-4-phenylbutyl]N-[(3-methylbutyl)]amine mp 108.0-  
109.5°C,  $MH^+ m/z = 371$ .

30

Example 1B

5 Preparation of N,N-dibenzyl-3(S)-amino-1,2-(S)-epoxy-4-  
phenylbutane

Step A:

10 A solution of L-phenylalanine (50.0 g, 0.302 mol),  
sodium hydroxide (24.2 g, 0.605 mol) and potassium  
carbonate (83.6 g, 0.605 mol) in water (500 ml) was  
heated to 97°C. Benzyl bromide (108.5 ml, 0.912 mol) was  
then slowly added (addition time ~25 min). The mixture  
was then stirred at 97°C for 30 minutes. The solution  
15 was cooled to room temperature and extracted with toluene  
(2 x 250 ml). The combined organic layers were then  
washed with water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate,  
filtered and concentrated to give an oil product. The  
crude product was then used in the next step without  
20 purification.

Step B:

The crude benzylated product of the above step was  
dissolved in toluene (750 ml) and cooled to -55°C. A 1.5  
25 M solution of DIBAL-H in toluene (443.9 ml, 0.666 mol)  
was then added at a rate to maintain the temperature  
between -55° to -50°C (addition time - 1 hour). The  
mixture was stirred for 20 minutes at -55°C. The  
reaction was quenched at -55°C by the slow addition of

methanol (37 ml). The cold solution was then poured into cold (5°C) 1.5 N HCl solution (1.8 L). The precipitated solid (approx. 138 g) was filtered off and washed with toluene. The solid material was suspended in a mixture of toluene (400 ml) and water (100 ml). The mixture was cooled to 5°C, treated with 2.5 N NaOH (186 ml) and then stirred at room temperature until the solid was dissolved. The toluene layer was separated from the aqueous phase and washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to a volume of 75 ml (89 g). Ethyl acetate (25 ml) and hexane (25 ml) were then added to the residue upon which the alcohol product began to crystallize. After 30 min., an additional 50 ml hexane was added to promote further crystallization. The solid was filtered off and washed with 50 ml hexane to give approximately 35 g of material. A second crop of material could be isolated by refiltering the mother liquor. The solids were combined and recrystallized from ethyl acetate (20 ml) and hexane (30 ml) to give, in 2 crops, approximately 40 g (40% from L-phenylalanine) of analytically pure alcohol product. The mother liquors were combined and concentrated (34 g). The residue was treated with ethyl acetate and hexane which provided an additional 7 g (~7% yield) of slightly impure solid product. Further optimization in the recovery from the mother liquor is probable.

Alternatively, the alcohol was prepared from L-phenylalaninol. L-phenylalaninol (176.6 g, 1.168 mol) was added to a stirred solution of potassium carbonate (484.6 g, 3.506 mol) in 710 mL of water. The mixture was heated to 65°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. A solution of benzyl bromide (400 g, 2.339 mol) in 3A ethanol (305 mL) was added at a rate that maintained the temperature between 60-68°C. The biphasic solution was stirred at 65°C for 55 min and then allowed to cool to 10°C with vigorous stirring. The

oily product solidified into small granules. The product was diluted with 2.0 L of tap water and stirred for 5 minutes to dissolve the inorganic by products. The product was isolated by filtration under reduced pressure and washed with water until the pH is 7. The crude product obtained was air dried overnite to give a semi-dry solid (407 g) which was recrystallized from 1.1 L of ethyl acetate/heptane (1:10 by volume). The product was isolated by filtration (at -8°C ), washed with 1.6 L of cold (-10°C ) ethyl acetate/heptane (1:10 by volume) and air-dried to give 339 g (88% yield) of BS-2-[Bis(phenylmethyl)amino]benzene-propanol, mp 71.5-73.0°C. More product can be obtained from the mother liquor if necessary. The other analytical characterization was identical to compound prepared as described above.

Step C:

A solution of oxalyl chloride (8.4 ml, 0.096 mol) in dichloromethane (240 ml) was cooled to -74°C. A solution of DMSO (12.0 ml, 0.155 mol) in dichloromethane (50 ml) was then slowly added at a rate to maintain the temperature at -74°C (addition time ~1.25 hr). The mixture was stirred for 5 min. followed by addition of a solution of the alcohol (0.074 mol) in 100 ml of dichloromethane (addition time ~20 min., temp. -75°C to -68°C). The solution was stirred at -78°C for 35 minutes. Triethylamine (41.2 ml, 0.295 mol) was then added over 10 min. (temp. -78° to -68°C) upon which the ammonium salt precipitated. The cold mixture was stirred for 30 min. and then water (225 ml) was added. The dichloromethane layer was separated from the aqueous phase and washed with water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and hexane and then filtered to further remove the ammonium salt. The filtrate was



5       Temperatures higher than  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  have been reported in the literature for the Swern oxidation. Other Swern modifications and alternatives to the Swern oxidations are also possible.

Alternatively, the aldehyde was prepared as follows. (200 g, 0.604 mol) was dissolved in triethylamine (300 mL, 2.15 mol). The mixture was cooled to 12°C and a solution of sulfur trioxide/pyridine complex (380 g, 2.39 mol) in DMSO (1.6 L) was added at a rate to maintain the temperature between 8-17°C (addition time - 1.0 h). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 1.5 hour at which time the reaction was complete by TLC analysis (33% ethyl acetate/hexane, silica gel). The reaction mixture was cooled with ice water and quenched with 1.6 L of cold water (10-15°C) over 45 minutes. The resultant solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2.0 L), washed with 5% citric acid (2.0 L), and brine (2.2 L), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> (280 g) and filtered. The solvent was removed on a rotary evaporator at 35-40°C and then dried under vacuum to give 198.8 g of αS-[Bis-(phenylmethyl)amino]-benzenepropanaldehyde as a pale yellow oil (99.9%). The crude product obtained was pure enough to be used directly in the next step without purification. The analytical data of the compound were consistent with the published literature. [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = -92.9 ° (c 1.87, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ, 2.94 and 3.15 (ABX-System, 2H, J<sub>AB</sub>= 13.9 Hz, J<sub>AX</sub>= 7.3 Hz and J<sub>BX</sub> = 6.2 Hz), 3.56 (t, 1H, 7.1 Hz), 3.69 and 3.82 (AB-System, 4H, J<sub>AB</sub>= 13.7 Hz), 7.25 (m, 15 H) and 9.72 (s, 1H); HRMS calcd for (M+1) C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>NO 330.450, found: 330.1836. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>23</sub>ON: C, 83.86; H, 7.04; N, 4.25. Found: C, 83.64; H,

7.42; N, 4.19. HPLC on chiral stationary phase: (S,S) Pirkle-Whelk-O 1 column (250 x 4.6 mm I.D.), mobile phase: hexane/isopropanol (99.5:0.5, v/v), flow-rate: 1.5 ml/min, detection with UV detector at 210nm. Retention  
5 time of the desired S-isomer: 8.75 min., retention time of the R-enantiomer 10.62 min.

Step D:

A solution of  $\alpha$ S-[Bis(phenylmethyl)amino]  
10 benzene-propanaldehyde (191.7 g, 0.58 mol) and chloriodomethane (56.4 mL, 0.77 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.8 L) was cooled to -30 to -35°C (colder temperature such as -70°C also worked well but warmer temperatures are more readily achieved in large  
15 scale operations) in a stainless steel reactor under a nitrogen atmosphere. A solution of n-butyllithium in hexane (1.6 M, 365 mL, 0.58 mol) was then added at a rate that maintained the temperature below -25°C. After addition the mixture was stirred at -30 to -35°C  
20 for 10 minutes. More additions of reagents were carried out in the following manner: (1) additional chloriodomethane (17 mL) was added, followed by n-butyllithium (110 mL) at < -25°C. After addition the mixture was stirred at -30 to -35°C for 10  
25 minutes. This was repeated once. (2) Additional chloriodomethane (8.5 mL, 0.11 mol) was added, followed by n-butyllithium (55 mL, 0.088 mol) at < -25°C. After addition, the mixture was stirred at -30 to -35°C for 10 minutes. This was repeated 5  
30 times. (3) Additional chloriodomethane (8.5 mL, 0.11 mol) was added, followed by n-butyllithium (37 mL, 0.059 mol) at < -25°C. After addition, the mixture was stirred at -30 to -35°C for 10 minutes. This was repeated once. The external cooling was stopped and  
35 the mixture warmed to ambient temp. over 4 to 16 hours when TLC (silica gel, 20% ethyl acetate/hexane) indicated that the reaction was completed. The

reaction mixture was cooled to  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  and quenched with 1452 g of 16% ammonium chloride solution (prepared by dissolving 232 g of ammonium chloride in 1220 mL of water), keeping the temperature below  $23^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The mixture was stirred for 10 minutes and the organic and aqueous layers were separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x 500 mL). The ethyl acetate layer was combined with the tetrahydrofuran layer. The combined solution was dried over magnesium sulfate (220 g), filtered and concentrated on a rotary evaporator at  $65^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The brown oil residue was dried at  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  in vacuo (0.8 bar) for 1 h to give 222.8 g of crude material. (The crude product weight was  $>100\%$ . Due to the relative instability of the product on silica gel, the crude product is usually used directly in the next step without purification). The diastereomeric ratio of the crude mixture was determined by proton NMR: (2S)/(2R): 86:14. The minor and major epoxide diastereomers were characterized in this mixture by tlc analysis (silica gel, 10% ethyl acetate/hexane),  $R_f = 0.29$  &  $0.32$ , respectively. An analytical sample of each of the diastereomers was obtained by purification on silica-gel chromatography (3% ethyl acetate/hexane) and characterized as follows:

N,N, $\alpha$ S-Tris(phenylmethyl)-2S-oxiranemethanamine

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.49 and 2.51 (AB-System, 1H,  $J_{AB} = 2.82$ ), 2.76 and 2.77 (AB-System, 1H,  $J_{AB} = 4.03$ ), 2.83 (m, 2H), 2.99 & 3.03 (AB-System, 1H,  $J_{AB} = 10.1$  Hz), 3.15 (m, 1H), 3.73 & 3.84 (AB-System, 4H,  $J_{AB} = 14.00$ ), 7.21 (m, 15H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  139.55, 129.45, 128.42, 128.14, 128.09, 126.84, 125.97, 60.32, 54.23, 52.13, 45.99, 33.76; HRMS calcd for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{26}\text{NO}$  (M+1) 344.477, found 344.2003.

N,N, $\alpha$ S-Tris(phenylmethyl)-2R-oxiranemethanamine

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  2.20 (m, 1H), 2.59 (m,  
5 1H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 2.97 (m, 1H), 3.14 (m, 1H), 3.85  
(AB-System, 4H), 7.25 (m, 15H). HPLC on chiral  
stationary phase: Pirkle-Whelk-O 1 column (250 x 4.6  
mm I.D.), mobile phase: hexane/isopropanol (99.5:0.5,  
v/v), flow-rate: 1.5 ml/min, detection with UV  
10 detector at 210nm. Retention time of (8): 9.38 min.,  
retention time of enantiomer of (4): 13.75 min.

Alternatively, a solution of the crude  
aldehyde 0.074 mol and chloriodomethane (7.0 ml,  
15 0.096 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (285 ml) was cooled to  
-78°C, under a nitrogen atmosphere. A 1.6 M solution  
of n-butyllithium in hexane (25 ml, 0.040 mol) was  
then added at a rate to maintain the temperature at  
-75°C (addition time - 15 min.). After the first  
20 addition, additional chloriodomethane (1.6 ml, 0.022  
mol) was added again, followed by n-butyllithium (23  
ml, 0.037 mol), keeping the temperature at -75°C. The  
mixture was stirred for 15 min. Each of the reagents,  
chloriodomethane (0.70 ml, 0.010 mol) and  
25 n-butyllithium (5 ml, 0.008 mol) were added 4 more  
times over 45 min. at -75°C. The cooling bath was  
then removed and the solution warmed to 22°C over  
1.5 hr. The mixture was poured into 300 ml of  
saturated aq. ammonium chloride solution. The  
30 tetrahydrofuran layer was separated. The aqueous  
phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (1 x 300 ml).  
The combined organic layers were washed with brine,  
dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and  
concentrated to give a brown oil (27.4 g). The  
35 product could be used in the next step without  
purification. The desired diastereomer can be

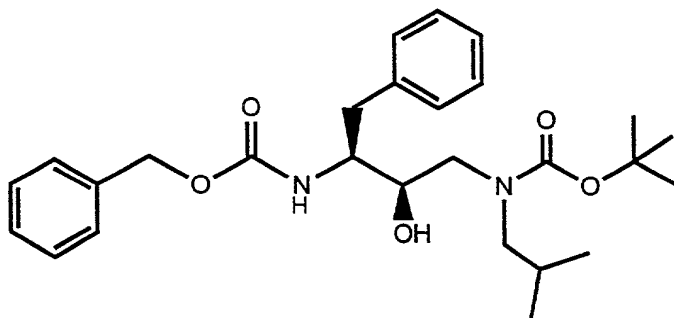
purified by recrystallization at a subsequent step.  
The product could also be purified by chromatography.

Alternatively, a solution of  $\alpha$ S-

- 5 [Bis(phenylmethyl)amino]benzene-propanaldehyde (178.84 g, 0.54 mol) and bromochloromethane (46 mL, 0.71 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.8 L) was cooled to -30 to -35°C (colder temperature such as -70°C also worked well but warmer temperatures are more readily achieved in large  
10 scale operations) in a stainless steel reactor under a nitrogen atmosphere. A solution of n-butyllithium in hexane (1.6 M, 340 mL, 0.54 mol) was then added at a rate that maintained the temperature below -25°C. After addition the mixture was stirred at -30 to -35°C  
15 for 10 minutes. More additions of reagents were carried out in the following manner: (1) additional bromochloromethane (14 mL) was added, followed by n-butyllithium (102 mL) at < -25°C. After addition the mixture was stirred at -30 to -35°C for 10  
20 minutes. This was repeated once. (2) Additional bromochloromethane (7 mL, 0.11 mol) was added, followed by n-butyllithium (51 mL, 0.082 mol) at < -25°C. After addition the mixture was stirred at -30 to -35°C for 10 minutes. This was repeated 5 times.  
25 (3) Additional bromochloromethane (7 mL, 0.11 mol) was added, followed by n-butyllithium (51 mL, 0.082 mol) at < -25°C. After addition the mixture was stirred at -30 to -35°C for 10 minutes. This was repeated once. The external cooling was stopped and the mixture  
30 warmed to ambient temp. over 4 to 16 hours when TLC (silica gel, 20% ethyl acetate/hexane) indicated that the reaction was completed. The reaction mixture was cooled to 10°C and quenched with 1452 g of 16% ammonium chloride solution (prepared by dissolving  
35 232 g of ammonium chloride in 1220 mL of water), keeping the temperature below 23°C. The mixture was stirred for 10 minutes and the organic and aqueous

layers were separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x 500 mL). The ethyl acetate layer was combined with the tetrahydrofuran layer. The combined solution was dried over magnesium sulfate (220 g), filtered and concentrated on a rotary evaporator at 65°C. The brown oil residue was dried at 70°C in vacuo (0.8 bar) for 1 h to give 222.8 g of crude material.

### Example 2

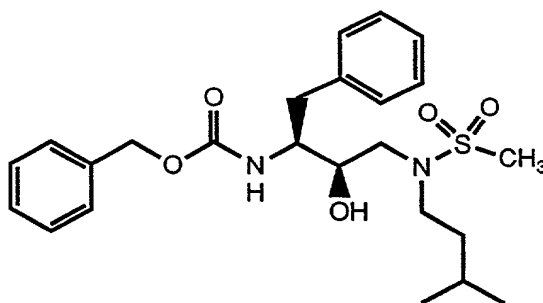


### Preparation of N-[[3S-(phenylmethylcarbamoyl)amino]-2R-hydroxy-4-phenylbutyl]-N-(2-methylpropyl)carbamylbutane

To a solution of 7.51g (20.3 mmol) of N-[[3S-(phenylmethylcarbamoyl)amino]-2R-hydroxy-4-phenylbutyl]-N-(2-methylpropyl)amine in 67 mL of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was added 2.25g (22.3 mmol) of triethylamine. After cooling to 0°C, 4.4g (20.3 mmol) of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate was added and stirring continued at room temperature for 21 hours. The volatiles were removed in vacuo, ethyl acetate added, then washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 9.6g of crude product. Chromatography on silica gel using 30% ethyl acetate/hexane afforded 8.2g of pure N-[[3S-(phenylmethylcarbamoyl)amino]-2R-hydroxy-

4-phenyl]-1-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]-2-(1,1-dimethylethoxycarbonyl)butane, mass spectrum  $m/e = 477$  ( $M+Li$ ).

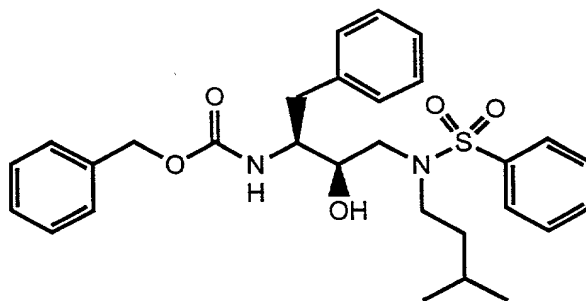
5

Example 3A

10 Preparation of phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (methanesulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate

To a solution of N[3(S)-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2(R)-hydroxy-4-phenylbutyl] N-isoamylamine (2.0 gm, 5.2 mmol) and triethylamine (723  $\mu$ L, 5.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added dropwise methanesulfonyl chloride (400  $\mu$ L, 5.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature, then the dichloromethane solution was concentrated to ca. 5 mL and applied to a silica gel column (100 gm). The column was eluted with chloroform containing 1% ethanol and 1% methanol. The phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (methanesulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate was obtained as a white solid Anal. Calcd for  $C_{24}H_{34}N_2O_5S$ : C, 62.31; H, 7.41; N, 6.06. Found: C, 62.17; H, 7.55; N, 5.97.

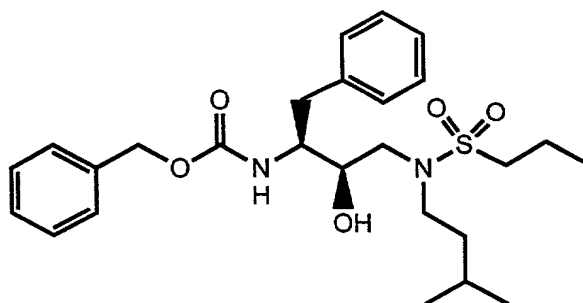
Example 3B



5 Preparation of phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-  
methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate

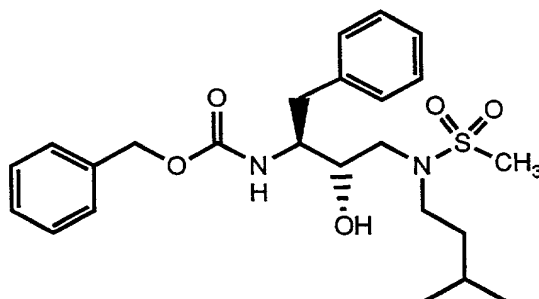
From the reaction of N[3(S)-  
 10 benzyloxycarbonylamino-2(R)-hydroxy-4-phenylbutyl]  
 N-isoamylamine (1.47 gm, 3.8 mmol), triethylamine (528  
 uL, 3.8 mmol) and benzenesulfonyl chloride (483 uL, 3.8  
 mmol) one obtains phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-  
 methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-  
 15 (phenylmethyl)propyl]-carbamate. Column chromatography  
 on silica gel eluting with chloroform containing 1%  
 ethanol afforded the pure product. Anal. Calcd for  
 C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 66.39; H, 6.92; N, 5.34. Found: C, 66.37;  
 H, 6.93; N, 5.26.



Example 4

5    Preparation of Phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-  
          methylbutyl) (n-propanesulfonyl)amino]-1S-  
          (phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate

          To a solution of N[3(S)-benzyloxycarbonylamino-  
10    2(R)-hydroxy-4-phenylbutyl] N-isoamylamine (192 mg , 0.5  
          mmol) and triethylamine (139 uL, 1.0 mmol) in  
          dichloromethane (10 mL) was added dropwise trimethylsilyl  
          chloride (63 uL, 0.5 mmol). The reaction was allowed to  
          stir for 1 hour at room temperature, cooled to 0° C with  
15    an ice bath and then n-propanesulfonyl chloride (56 uL,  
          0.5 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was  
          stirred for 1.5 hours at room temperature, then diluted  
          with ethyl acetate (50 mL) and washed sequentially with  
          1N HCl, water, saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, and  
20    saturated sodium chloride solution (25 mL each). The  
          organic solution was dried over magnesium sulfate,  
          filtered and concentrated to an oil. The oil was stirred  
          with methanol (10 mL) for 16 hours, concentrated and the  
          residue chromatographed on silica gel (50 gm ) eluting  
25    with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane (450 mL), then with 1:1  
          ethyl acetate / hexane. The phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-  
          [(3-methylbutyl) (n-propanesulfonyl)amino]-1S-  
          (phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate was recrystallized from  
          ethyl ether / hexane to afford a white solid Anal. Calcd.  
30    for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 63.64; H, 7.81; N, 5.71. Found: C,  
          63.09; H, 7.74; N, 5.64.

Example 5

The procedure described in Example 2 was used to prepare  
phenylmethyl [2S-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)  
10 (methanesulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate.

To a solution of N[3(S)-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2(S)-  
hydroxy-4-phenylbutyl] N-isoamylamine (192 mg, 0.5 mmol)  
and triethylamine (139 uL, 0.55 mmol) in dichloromethane  
15 (8 mL) was added dropwise methanesulfonyl chloride (39  
uL, 0.55 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 16  
hours at room temperature, then the dichloromethane  
solution was applied to a silica gel column (50 gm). The  
column was eluted with dichloromethane containing 2.5%  
20 methanol. The phenylmethyl [2S-hydroxy-3-[(3-  
methylbutyl) (methanesulfonyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate was obtained as a white  
solid Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S  $\diamond$  0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 61.83;  
H, 7.44; N, 6.01. Found: C, 61.62; H, 7.40; N, 5.99.

25

5

TABLE 1A



	Entry	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
15	1	isoamyl	p-fluorophenyl
	2	isoamyl	p-nitrophenyl
	3	isoamyl	o-nitrophenyl
	4	isoamyl	β-naphthyl
	5	isoamyl	2-thienyl
20	6	isoamyl	benzyl
	7	isobutyl	p-fluorophenyl
	8	p-fluorobenzyl	phenyl
	9	4-pyridylmethyl	phenyl
	10	cyclohexylmethyl	phenyl
25	11	allyl	phenyl
	12	propyl	phenyl
	13	cyclopropylmethyl	phenyl
	14	methyl	phenyl
	15	propargyl	phenyl
30	16	isoamyl	p-chlorophenyl

5

25[illegible]

TABLE 1A (Cont'd)


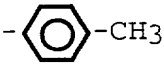
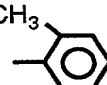

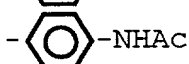
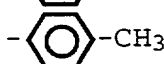
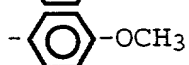
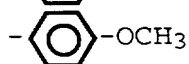


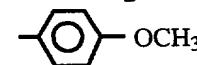
Entry	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
5		
41	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-CH <sub>3</sub>
42	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -F
43	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -CH <sub>3</sub>
44	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> 
10		
45	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -F
46	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -NHAc
47	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -CH <sub>3</sub>
48	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	-  -OCH <sub>3</sub>
49	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	-  -OCH <sub>3</sub>
15		
50	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-CF <sub>3</sub>
51	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-CH <sub>3</sub>
52	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-CH <sub>2</sub> Cl
53	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-CH <sub>2</sub> =CH 
54	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -OCH <sub>3</sub>
20		
55	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-CH=CH <sub>2</sub>
56	-CH <sub>2</sub> -(CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ))(CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> )	-  -OCH <sub>3</sub>
25		
30		

TABLE 1A (Cont'd)

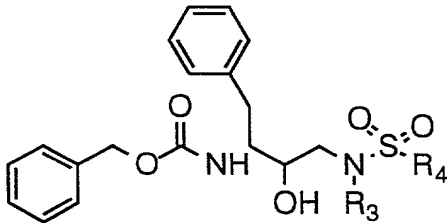
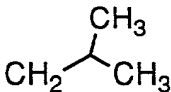
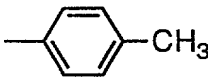
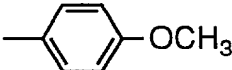
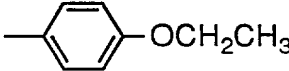
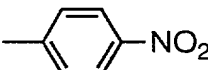
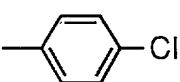

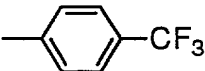
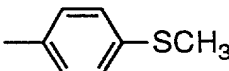
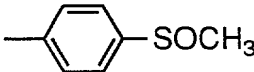
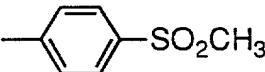
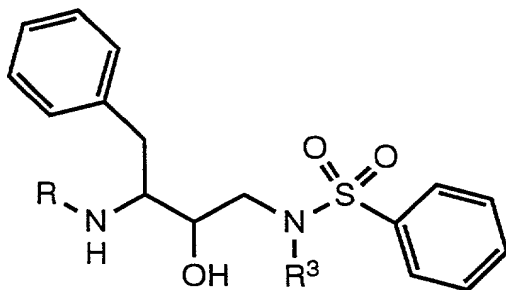
Entry				
				
MASS MEASUREMENT				
	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	MOL FORM	CALC      FOUND
1			C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	531 (M+Li)      531
2			C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S	541(M+H)      541
3			C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S	555.2529 (M+H)      555.2582
4				
5				
6			C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>33</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> SF	529.2172 (M+H)      521.2976
7				
8			C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	563 (M+Li)      563
9			C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	573(M+H)      573
10			C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	595 (M+Li)      595

TABLE 1B



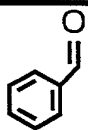
5

Entry

R

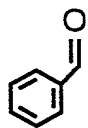
R<sup>3</sup>

1



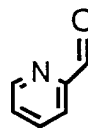
-CH<sub>2</sub>Ph

2



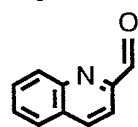
-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

3



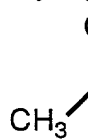
-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

4



-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

5



-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

15

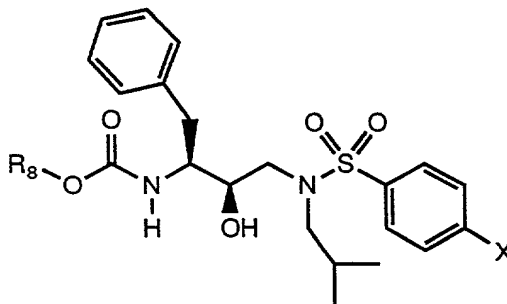
03088260 040899

TABLE 1B (Cont'd)

10



Table 1c



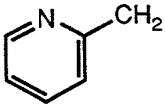
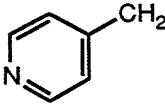
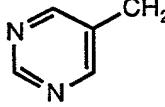
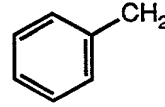
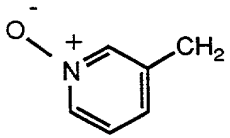
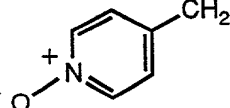
5

X	R <sup>8</sup>	FORMULA	Mass Determination	
			Calc	Found
H		C <sub>27</sub> H <sub>33</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	512.2219(M+H)	521.2267
OCH <sub>3</sub>		C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>35</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S	548.2407(M+Li)	548.2434
F		C <sub>27</sub> H <sub>32</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>5</sub> SF	530(M+H)	530
Cl		C <sub>27</sub> H <sub>32</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>5</sub> SCl	546(M+H)	546
NO <sub>2</sub>		C <sub>27</sub> H <sub>32</sub> N <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub> S	557(M+H)	557
OH		C <sub>27</sub> H <sub>33</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S	528(M+H)	528

10

663040" 08082650

TABLE 1C (Cont'd)

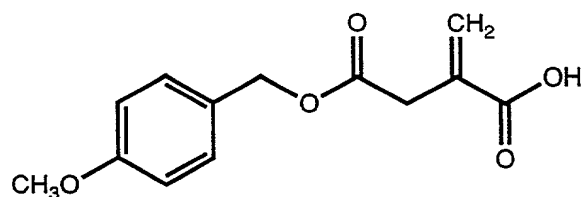
X	R <sup>8</sup>	FORMULA	Mass Determination	
			Calc	Found
5				
OCH <sub>3</sub>		C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>35</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S	542.2325(M+H)	542.2362
OCH <sub>3</sub>		C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>35</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S	548.2407(M+Li)	548.2393
OCH <sub>3</sub>		C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>35</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S	543(M+H)	543
OCH <sub>3</sub>		C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> O <sub>6</sub> N <sub>2</sub> S	547.2454(M+Li)	547.2475
OCH <sub>3</sub>	tert-Butyl	C <sub>26</sub> H <sub>38</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S	513.2611(M+Li)	513.2593
OCH <sub>3</sub>		C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>35</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>7</sub> S	564(M+Li)	564
OCH <sub>3</sub>		C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>35</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>7</sub> S	564(M+Li)	564

666070 "08082260

The following Examples 7-9 illustrate preparation of  $\beta$ -amino acid intermediates. These intermediates can be coupled to the intermediate compounds of Examples 1-6 to produce inhibitor compounds of the present invention containing  $\beta$ -amino acids.

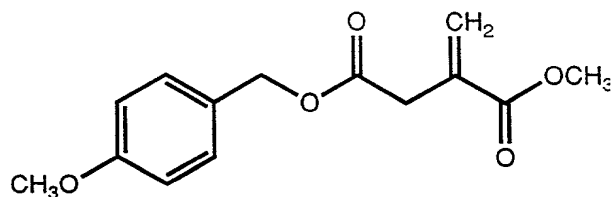
#### Example 7

##### A. Preparation of 4(4-methoxybenzyl)itaconate



A 5 L three-necked round bottomed flask equipped with constant pressure addition funnel, reflux condenser, nitrogen inlet, and mechanical stirrer was charged with itaconic anhydride (660.8g, 5.88 mol) and toluene (2300 mL). The solution was warmed to reflux and treated with 4-methoxybenzyl alcohol (812.4g, 5.88 mol) dropwise over a 2.6h period. The solution was maintained at reflux for an additional 1.5h and then the contents were poured into three 2 L erlenmeyer flasks to crystallize. The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature whereupon the desired mono-ester crystallized. The product was isolated by filtration on a Buchner funnel and air dried to give 850.2g, 58% of material with mp 83-85°C, a second crop, 17% was isolated after cooling of the filtrate in an ice bath. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 300 MHz 7.32(d, J=8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.91(d, J=8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.49(s, 1H), 5.85(s, 1H), 5.12(s, 2H), 3.83(s, 3H), 3.40(s, 2H).

## B. Preparation of Methyl 4(4-methoxybenzyl) itaconate

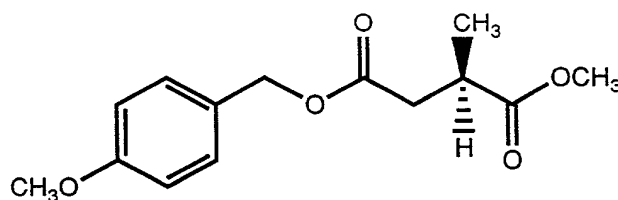


5 A 5 L three-necked round bottomed flask  
equipped with reflux condenser, nitrogen inlet, constant  
pressure addition funnel and mechanical stirrer was  
charged with 4(4-methoxybenzyl) itaconate (453.4g, 1.81  
mol) and treated with 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene  
10 (275.6g, 1.81 mol), (DBN), dropwise so that the  
temperature did not rise above 15°C. To this stirring  
mixture was added a solution of methyl iodide (256.9g,  
1.81 mol) in 250 mL of toluene from the dropping funnel  
over a 45m period. The solution was allowed to warm to  
15 room temperature and stirred for an additional 3.25h.

The precipitated DBN hydroiodide was removed by  
filtration, washed with toluene and the filtrate poured  
into a separatory funnel. The solution was washed with  
20 sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 X 500 mL), 0.2N HCl (1 X 500 mL), and  
brine (2 X 500 mL), dried over anhyd. MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered,  
and the solvent removed in vacuo. This gave a clear  
colorless oil, 450.2g, 94% whose NMR was consistent with  
the assigned structure. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 300 MHz 7.30(d,  
25 J=8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.90(d, J=8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.34(s, 1H),  
5.71(s, 1H), 5.09(s, 2H), 3.82(s, 3H), 3.73(s, 3H),  
3.38(s, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 170.46, 166.47, 159.51,  
133.55, 129.97, 128.45, 127.72, 113.77, 66.36, 55.12,  
51.94, 37.64.

30

C. Preparation of Methyl 4(4-methoxybenzyl) 2(R)-methylsuccinate



5

A 500 mL Fisher-Porter bottle was charged with methyl 4(4-methoxybenzyl) itaconate (71.1g, 0.269 mol), rhodium (R,R) DiPAMP catalyst (204mg, 0.269 mmol, 0.1 mol%) and degassed methanol (215 mL). The bottle was  
10 flushed 5 times with nitrogen and 5 times with hydrogen to a final pressure of 40 psig. The hydrogenation commenced immediately and after ca. 1h the uptake began to taper off, after 3h the hydrogen uptake ceased and the bottle was flushed with nitrogen, opened and the contents  
15 concentrated on a rotary evaporator to give a brown oil that was taken up in boiling *iso*-octane (ca. 200 mL, this was repeated twice), filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo to give 66.6g, 93% of a clear colorless oil, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub> 300 MHz 7.30(d,  
20 J=8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.91(d, J=8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.08(s, 2H), 3.82(s, 3H), 3.67(s, 3H), 2.95(ddq, J=5.7, 7.5, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 2.79(dd, J=8.1, 16.5 Hz, 1H), 2.45(dd, J=5.7, 16.5 Hz, 1H), 1.23(d, J=7.5 Hz, 3H).

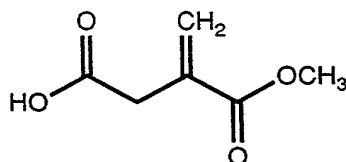
25 D. Preparation of Methyl 2(R)-methylsuccinate

A 3 L three-necked round-bottomed flask equipped with a nitrogen inlet, mechanical stirrer, reflux condenser and constant pressure addition funnel  
30 was charged with methyl 4(4-methoxybenzyl) 2(R)-methylsuccinate (432.6g, 1.65 mol) and toluene (1200 mL). The stirrer was started and the solution treated with trifluoroacetic acid (600 mL) from the dropping funnel over 0.25h. The solution turned a deep purple color and  
35 the internal temperature rose to 45°C. After stirring

for 2.25h the temperature was 27°C and the solution had acquired a pink color. The solution was concentrated on a rotary evaporator. The residue was diluted with water (2200 mL) and sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1000 mL). Additional  
5 NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added until the acid had been neutralized. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 X 1000 mL) to remove the by-products and the aqueous layer was acidified to pH=1.8 with conc. HCl. This solution  
10 was extracted with ethyl acetate (4 X 1000 mL), washed with brine, dried over anhyd. MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated on a rotary evaporator to give a colorless liquid 251g, >100% that was vacuum distilled through a short path apparatus cut 1: bath temperature 120°C @ >1mm, bp 25-29°C; cut 2: bath temperature 140°C @ 0.5mm,  
15 bp 95-108°C, 151g,  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +1.38^\circ$  (c=15.475, MeOH),  $[\alpha]_D = +8.48^\circ$  (neat); cut 3: bath temperature 140°C, bp 108°C, 36g,  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +1.49^\circ$  (c=15.00, MeOH),  $[\alpha]_D = +8.98^\circ$  (neat). Cuts 2 and 3 were combined to give 189g, 78% of product, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 300 MHz 11.6(brs, 1H), 3.72(s, 3H), 2.92(ddq, J=5.7, 6.9, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.81(dd, J=8.0, 16.8 Hz, 1H), 2.47(dd, J=5.7, 16.8 Hz, 1H), 1.26(d, J=6.9 Hz, 3H).

#### E. Preparation of Methyl Itaconate

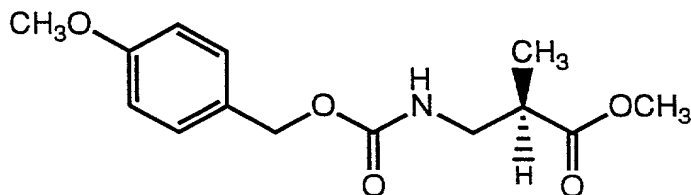
25



A 50 mL round bottomed flask equipped with reflux condenser, nitrogen inlet and magnetic stir bar  
30 was charged with methyl 4(4-methoxybenzyl) itaconate (4.00g, 16 mmol), 12 mL of toluene and 6 mL of trifluoroacetic acid. The solution was kept at room temperature for 18 hours and then the volatiles were removed in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl  
35 acetate and extracted three times with saturated aqueous

sodium bicarbonate solution. The combined aqueous extract was acidified to pH=1-with aqueous potassium bisulfate and then extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate solution was washed  
5 with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then vacuum distilled to give 1.23g, 75% of pure product, bp 85-87 @ 0.1 mm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 300 MHz 6.34(s, 1H), 5.73(s, 2H), 3.76(s, 3H),  
10 3.38(s, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 177.03, 166.65, 129.220, 132.99, 52.27, 37.46.

F. Curtius Rearrangement of Methyl 2(R)-methylsuccinate:  
15 Preparation of Methyl N-Moz- $\alpha$ -methyl  $\beta$ -alanine.

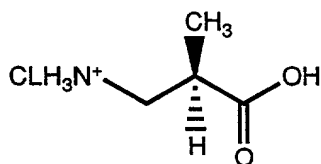


A 5L four necked round bottomed flask equipped  
20 with a nitrogen inlet, reflux condenser, mechanical stirrer, constant pressure addition funnel, and thermometer adapter was charged with methyl 2(R)-methylsuccinate (184.1g, 1.26 mol), triethylamine (165.6g, 218 mL, 1.64 mol, 1.3 equivalents), and toluene  
25 (1063 mL). The solution was warmed to 85°C and then treated dropwise with a solution of diphenylphosphoryl azide (346.8g, 1.26 mol) over a period of 1.2h. The solution was maintained at that temperature for an additional 1.0h and then the mixture was treated with  
30 4-methoxybenzyl alcohol (174.1g, 1.26 mol) over a 0.33h period from the dropping funnel. The solution was stirred at 88°C for an additional 2.25h and then cooled to room temperature. The contents of the flask were poured into a separatory funnel and washed with sat. aq.  
35 NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 X 500 mL), 0.2N HCl (2 X 500 mL), brine (1 X

500 mL), dried over anhyd.  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 302.3g, 85% of the desired product as a slightly brown oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 300 MHz 7.32(d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 2H), 6.91(d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 2H), 5.2(brm, 1H), 5.05(s, 2H), 3.83(s, 3H), 3.70(s, 3H), 3.35(m, 2H), 2.70(m, 2H), 1.20(d,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 3H).

G. Hydrolysis of Methyl N-Moz- $\alpha$ -methyl  $\beta$ -alanine:  
Preparation of  $\alpha$ -methyl  $\beta$ -alanine Hydrochloride

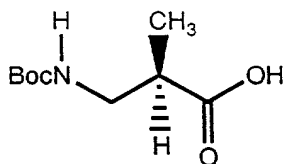
10



A 5 L three-necked round bottomed flask equipped with a reflux condenser, nitrogen inlet and mechanical stirrer was charged with methyl N-Moz- $\alpha$ -methyl  $\beta$ -alanine (218.6g, 0.78 mol), glacial acetic acid (975 mL) and 12N hydrochloric acid (1960 mL). The solution was then heated to reflux for 3h. After the solution had cooled to room temperature (ca. 1h) the aqueous phase was decanted from organic residue (polymer) and the aqueous phase concentrated on a rotary evaporator. Upon addition of acetone to the concentrated residue a slightly yellow solid formed that was slurried with acetone and the white solid was isolated by filtration on a Buchner funnel.

The last traces of acetone were removed by evacuation to give 97.7g, 90% of pure product, mp 128.5-130.5°C  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = 9.0^\circ\text{C}$  ( $c=2.535$ , Methanol).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ) 300 MHz 3.29(dd,  $J=8.6, 13.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.16(dd,  $J=5.0, 13.0$  Hz, 1H), 2.94(ddq,  $J=7.2, 5.0, 8.6$  Hz, 1H), 1.30(d,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ) 180.84, 44.56, 40.27, 17.49.



H. Preparation of N-Boc  $\alpha$ -Methyl  $\beta$ -Alanine

5 A solution of  $\alpha$ -methyl  $\beta$ -alanine hydrochloride (97.7g, 0.70 mol) in water (1050 mL) and dioxane (1050 mL) the pH was adjusted to 8.9 with 2.9N NaOH solution. This stirring solution was then treated with di-*tert*-butyl pyrocarbonate (183.3g, 0.84 mol, 1.2 equivalents)

10 all at once. The pH of the solution was maintained between 8.7 and 9.0 by the periodic addition of 2.5N NaOH solution. After 2.5h the pH had stabilized and the reaction was judged to be complete. The solution was concentrated on a rotary evaporator (the temperature was

15 maintained at  $<40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). The excess di-*tert*-butyl pyrocarbonate was removed by extraction with dichloromethane and then the aqueous solution was acidified with cold 1N HCl and immediately extracted with ethyl acetate (4 X 1000 mL). The combined ethyl acetate

20 extract was washed with brine, dried over anhyd.  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated on a rotary evaporator to give a thick oil 127.3g, 90% crude yield that was stirred with n-hexane whereupon crystals of pure product formed, 95.65g, 67%, mp  $76-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -11.8^{\circ}$  (c=2.4,

25 EtOH). A second crop was obtained by concentration of the filtrate and dilution with hexane, 15.4g, for a combined yield of 111.05g, 78%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (acetone  $\text{D}_6$ ) 300 MHz 11.7 (brs, 1H), 6.05 (brs 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.22 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 1.45(s, 9H), 1.19 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 3H);

30  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (acetone  $\text{D}_6$ ) 177.01, 79.28, 44.44, 40.92, 29.08, 15.50. Elemental analysis calc'd. for  $\text{C}_9\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}_4$ : C, 53.19, H, 8.42; N, 6.89. Found: C, 53.36; H, 8.46; N, 6.99.

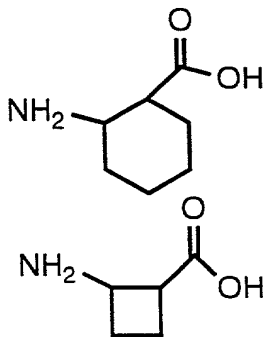
I. Preparation of N-4-Methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl  $\alpha$ -Methyl  $\beta$ -Alanine

A solution of N-4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl  
5  $\alpha$ -methyl  $\beta$ -alanine methyl ester (2.81g, 10.0 mmol) in 30  
mL of 25% aqueous methanol was treated with lithium  
hydroxide (1.3 equivalents) at room temperature for a  
period of 2h. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and  
the residue taken up in a mixture of water and ether and  
10 the phases separated and the organic phase discarded.  
The aqueous phase was acidified with aqueous potassium  
hydrogen sulfate to pH=1.5 and then extracted three times  
with ether. The combined ethereal phase was washed with  
15 saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over  
anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in  
vacuo to give 2.60 g, 97% of N-4-Methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl  
 $\alpha$ -methyl  $\beta$ -alanine (N-Moz-AMBA) which was purified by  
recrystallization from a mixture of ethyl acetate and  
hexane to give 2.44g, 91% of pure product, mp 96-97°C,  
20 MH+=268.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_6$ -acetone/300 MHz) 1.16 (3H, d,  
 $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 2.70 (1H, m), 3.31 (2H, m), 3.31 (3H, s), 4.99  
(2H, s), 6.92 (2H, 4,  $J=8.7\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.13 (2H, d,  $J=8.7\text{ Hz}$ ).

Example 8

25

Utilizing generally the procedure set forth in  
Example 7, the following  $\beta$ -amino acid compounds were  
prepared.



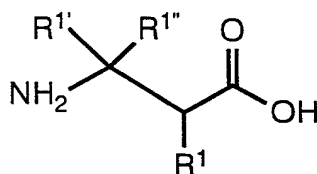
30

### Example 9

Following generally the procedure of Example 7, the  $\beta$ -amino acids set forth in Table 2 were prepared.

5

Table 2



10







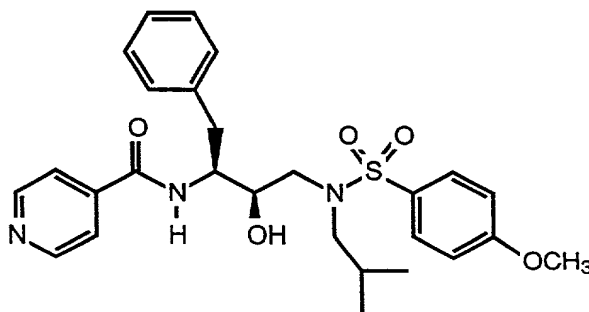
	Entry	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>1'</sup>	R <sup>1''</sup>
15	1	-CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H
	2	-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	H	H
	3	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	H	H
	4	H	H	H
	5	H	-CH <sub>3</sub>	H
20	6	H	-CH <sub>3</sub>	-CH <sub>3</sub>
	7	H	H	-CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>
	8	H	H	-CONH <sub>2</sub>
	9	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H
	10	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	H	H
25	11	-CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	H
	12	-CH <sub>2</sub> -  -OH	H	H
	13	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	H	H
	14	-CH <sub>2</sub> COOH	H	H
	15	H	-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	H
30	16	H	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	H
	17	H	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	H

Table 2 (Cont'd).

Entry	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>1'</sup>	R <sup>1''</sup>
18	H	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> - 	H
19	H	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> - 	H
20	H	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> - 	H
21	H	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	H

Example 10APreparation of 4-Pyridinecarboxamide,

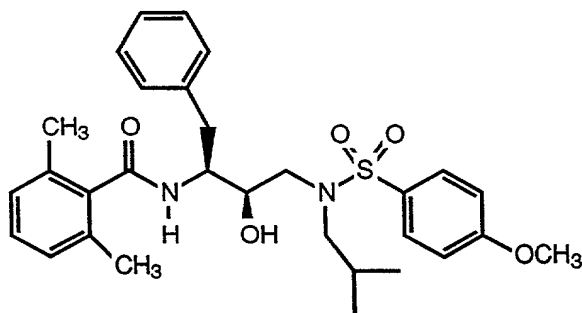
N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]

To a solution of 231 mg (0.57 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine in 3 mL of methylene chloride at 0 °C, was added 288 mg (2.85 mmol) of triethylamine and then 112 mg (0.63 mmol) of isonicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride. After 19 hours at room temperature, the solvent was removed, ethyl acetate added, then washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 290 mg of crude product. This was chromatographed on silica gel using 3-5% isopropanol/methylene chloride as eluent to afford 190 mg

of the desired compound; mass spectrum calc. for  $C_{27}H_{34}N_3O_5S$  (M + H) 512.2219; -found 512.2280.

### Example 10B

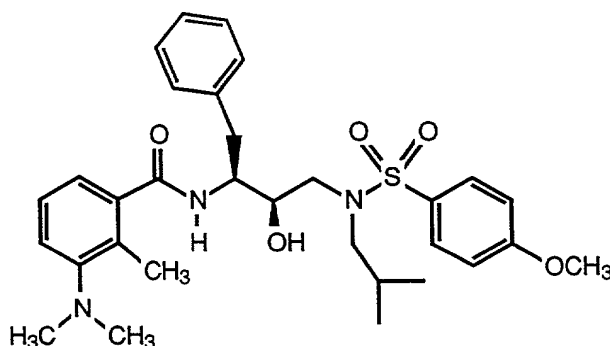
5



### Preparation of Benzamide,

10 N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl] (2-  
methylpropyl) aminol-1S-(phenylmethyl) propyl]-2,6-dimethyl

To a solution of 83 mg (0.55 mmol) of 2,6-dimethylbenzoic acid and 125 mg (0.82 mmol) of N-hydroxybenzotriazole in 3 mL of anhydrous DMF at 0 °C was added 117 mg (0.61 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride. After 2 hours at 0 °C, 203 mg (0.50 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After 22 hours at room temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuo, ethyl acetate added, then washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 300 mg of crude product. Chromatography on silica gel using 20-50% ethyl acetate/hexane afforded 37 mg of the desired product; mass spectrum calcd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S (M+H) 539.2580; found 539.2632.

Example 10C

5 Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-  
methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl-4-nitro.

Part A. Preparation of 4-Nitro-2-methylbenzoic Acid.

10

A mixture of 1.0 g (3.8 mmol) of 2-iodo-nitrotoluene, 2.1 g (15.2 mmol) potassium carbonate and 27 mg (0.038 mmol) of palladium(II) dichloride bis(triphenylphosphine) in a mixture of 5mL of water and 10 mL of N,N-

15

dimethylformamide. This was placed in a Fisher/Porter bottle under 15 psig of carbon monoxide and heated at 70°C for 16 hours. The solution became homogeneous when heated. The reaction was cooled, diethyl ether and water was added, the organic layer separated and discarded.

20

The aqueous layer was acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid, extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to yield 0.5g of crude material. This dissolved in ethyl acetate, hexane added and the resulting brown solid

25

discarded. The filtrate was concentrated, and then recrystallized from diethyl ether/hexane to afford 215mg of 4-nitro-2-methylbenzoic acid, m/e=182 (M+H).

Part B. Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-  
 30 methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
 (phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl-4-nitro.

To a solution of 181mg (1.0mmol) of 4-nitro-2-methylbenzoic acid and 230mg(1.5mmol) N-hydroxybenzotriazole in 3mL of anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide at 0°C, was added 211mg(1.1mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride. After stirring at 0 C for 1 hour, 406mg (1mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After 17 hours at room temperature, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, ethyl acetate added, washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to yield 0.55g of crude product. This was chromatographed on silica gel using 20-50% ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to afford 0.49g of the desired benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl-4-nitro, m/e=570 (M+H).

20

Part C. Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl-4-amino.

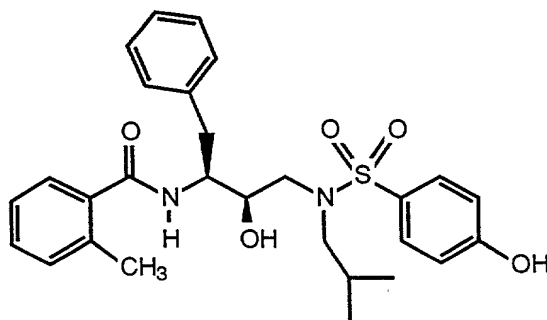
25 A solution of 400mg (0.70mmol) of benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl-4-nitro from part B in 20mL of methanol was hydrogenated over 0.2 g of 10% palladium on carbon catalyst under 50 psig of hydrogen for 2.5 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the solution concentrated to afford 370mg of the desired benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl-4-amino, m/e=540 (M+H).

35

Part D. Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl-4-dimethylamino.

A solution of 0.17g (0.31mmol) of benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl-4-amino from part C in 5mL of methanol and 0.20mL of 37% aqueous formaldehyde was hydrogenated over 90mg of 10% palladium on carbon under 15psig of hydrogen for 16 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration, the solvents removed under reduced pressure to afford 0.16g of crude material. Chromatography on silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate as eluent afforded 0.12g of the desired benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl-4-dimethylamino, m/e=568(M+H).

#### Example 10D



Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl.

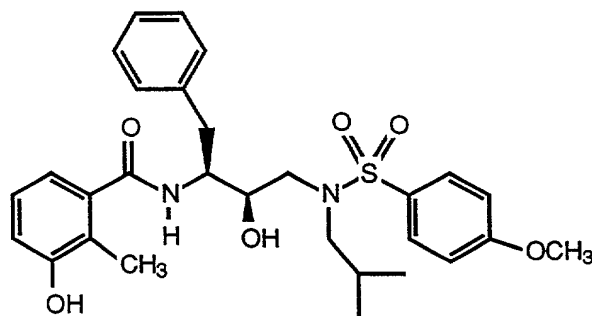
To a solution of 500 mg (1mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine in 2 mL of methylene chloride and 2 mL of N,N-dimethylformamide, was added 0.42 mL of triethylamine, followed by 0.12 mL of ortho-toluoyl chloride. After 17 hours, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate, was with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered



and concentrated to afford 490 mg of crude material. This was chromatographed over 100g of silica gel using 20-50% ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to afford 232 mg of the desired product,  $m/e=511(M+H)$ .

5

Example 10E

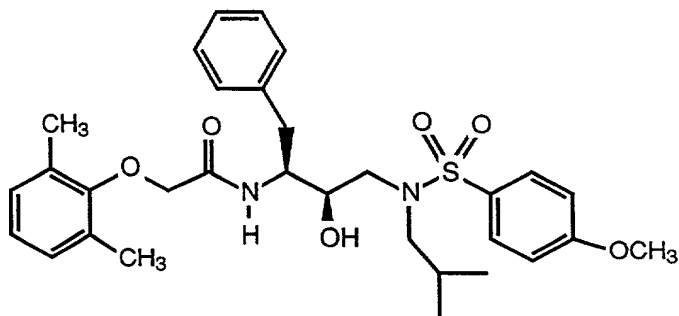


10 Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl

To a solution of 131 mg (0.86 mmol) of 3-hydroxy-2-methylbenzoic acid and 305 mg (0.75 mmol) of N-hydroxybenzotriazole in 4 mL of anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide at 0°C, was added 165 mg (0.86 mmol) of EDC. After 20 minutes of activation at 0°C and 1 hour at room temperature, 305 mg (0.75 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After 15 hours at room temperature, ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried, filtered and concentrated to afford 460 mg of crude material. This was chromatographed on silica gel using 0-35% ethyl acetate/methylene chloride as eluent to afford 250 mg of pure benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl,  $m/e =$

30 547(M+Li).

668040" 08082200



Part A: Preparation of 2,6-Dimethylphenoxyacetic acid

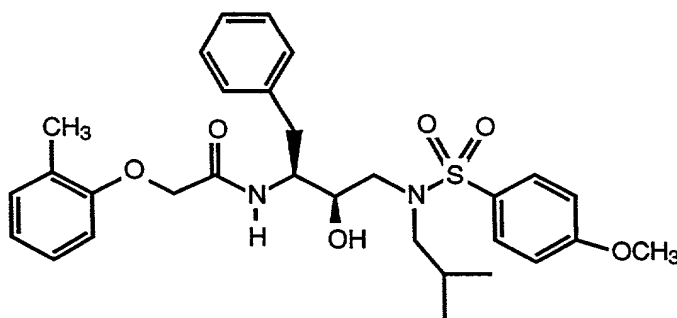
2,6-Dimethylphenol (6.1 g, 50.0 mmol), bromoacetic acid (6.9 g, 50.0 mmol) and 2.5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (50.0 mL, 125.0 mmol) were refluxed in water (125 mL) for 4 hrs. Bromoacetic acid (6.9 g, 50.0 mmol) and 2.5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (20.0 mL, 62.5 mmol) were added and the solution refluxed for an additional 16 hrs. The solution was cooled to room temperature and water (200 mL) was added. The pH of the solution was adjusted to 1.0 with concentrated aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitate was collected and recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes (1:9, 700 mL). 2,6-Dimethylphenoxyacetic acid (4.53 g, 25.1 mmol, 50%) was collected as a white crystalline solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 2.26 (s, 6H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 6.90-7.00 (m, 3H).

Part B: Preparation of N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)acetamide

30 To a solution of 180.1 mg (0.83 mmol) of 2,6-  
(dimethylphenoxy)acetic acid in 10 mL of anhydrous  
methylene chloride at room temperature, was added 114 mg

(0.60 mmol) of EDC. After 15 minutes of activation, 203 mg of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2-methylpropyl) (4-methoxybenzene) sulfonyl]amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After stirring at room temperature for 16 hours the  
5 solution was extracted with 5% citric acid, sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 244 mg of crude product. A quantity of this (15 mg) was chromatographed on silica gel using 25% ethyl acetate/hexane to afford 8  
10 mg of the desired compound, m/e=575 (M+Li).

Example 10G



15

Preparation of N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]- (2-methylphenoxy) acetamide

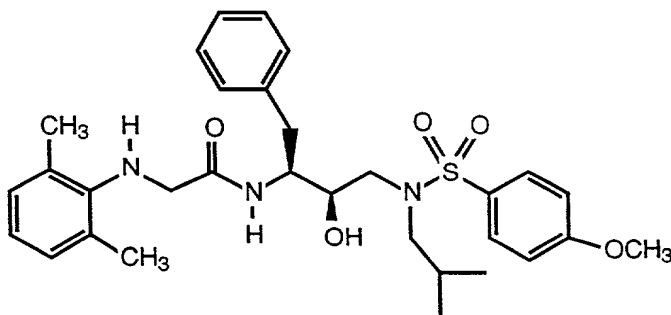
20 Part A: Preparation of 2-Methylphenoxyacetic Acid.

2-Methylphenol (2.0 g, 18.4 mmol), bromoacetic acid (2.5 g, 18.4 mmol) and 2.5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (25.0 mL, 62.55.0 mmol) refluxed for 16 hrs. The pH of the  
25 solution was adjusted to 1 with concentrated aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitate was collected triturated with hexanes. The 2-methylphenoxyacetic acid (720 mg, 4.33 mmol, 25%) was collected as a white crystalline solid. <sup>1</sup>HNMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ  
30 2.43 (s, 3H), 4.65 (s, 2H) 6.70-7.10 (m, 4H).

Part B: Preparation of N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-(2-methylphenoxy)acetamide

- 5 To a solution of 97 mg (0.59 mmol) of 2-(methylphenoxy) acetic acid in 5 mL of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature, was added 89.1 mg (0.55 mmol) of carbonyl diimidazole. After 15 minutes of activation, 200 mg (0.49 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[2-methylpropyl](4-methoxybenzene)sulfonyl]amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl) propylamine was added. After stirring at room temperature for 15 hours the solution was extracted with 5% citric acid, sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 15 crude product. This was chromatographed on silica gel using 25% ethyl acetate/hexane to afford 198 mg of the desired compound.

Example 10H



20  
25 Preparation of N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)acetamide

Part A: Preparation of N-(2,6 Dimethylphenyl)glycine.

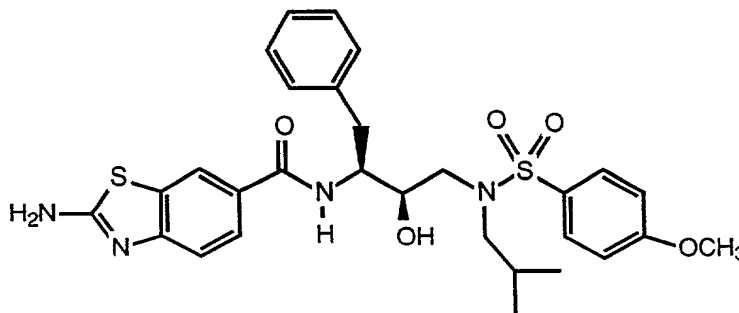
- 2,6-Dimethylaniline (6.1 g, 50.4 mmol), and ethyl  
30 bromoacetate (8.4 g, 50.4 mmol) were refluxed neat for 10 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and poured into dichloromethane (75 mL). A precipitated

formed which was collected and triturated with dichloromethane (25 mL). N-(2,6-Dimethylphenyl)glycine hydrobromide salt (1.21 g, 4.6 mmol, 9.0%) was collected as a white crystalline solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 2.48 (s, 6H), 4.29 (s, 2H), 7.00-7.10 (m, 3H).

Part B: Preparation of N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenylamino) acetamide

To a solution of 100 mg (0.39 mmol) of N-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)glycine hydrobromide and 100 mg of triethylamine in 5 mL of anhydrous methylene chloride at room temperature, was added 74 mg (0.39 mmol) of EDC. After 15 minutes of activation, 157 mg (0.39 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[2-methylpropyl)(4-methoxybenzene)sulfonyl]amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After stirring at room temperature for 4 hours, an additional 100 mg of N-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)glycine and 74 mg of EDC was added. After stirring at room temperature for 16 hours, the solution was extracted with 5% citric acid, sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 206 mg of crude product. This was purified by chromatography on reverse phase using 20-90% acetonitrile/water (0.05% trifluoroacetic acid) to afford 75 mg of the desired compound, m/e = 568 (M+H).

30

Example 10I

Preparation of N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl]  
sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-  
2-amino-benzothiazole-6-carboxamide

5

Part A: Preparation of 2-Amino-6-Carboxy-Benzothiazole  
Ethyl Ester

10 A 100 ml round bottom flask equipped with magnetic stir  
bar and N<sub>2</sub> inlet was charged with 1.0 g of methyl p-  
aminobenzoate in 35 mL methanol. The solution was heated  
to reflux and 4.0 g of Cu<sup>II</sup>SO<sub>4</sub> and 5.0 g of KSCN were  
added. The reaction mixture was refluxed 2 hours and  
then filtered. The filtrate was diluted with 60 mL of  
15 water and 20 mL of ethanol and heated to boiling. Upon  
cooling 1.15 g (78%) of 2-Amino-6-Carboxy-Benzothiazole  
Ethyl Ester was isolated, m/e=223(M+H).

Part B: Preparation of 2-Amino-6-Carboxy-Benzothiazole.

20

A 50 mL round bottom flask equipped with magnetic stir  
bar was charged with 250 mg 2-Amino-6-Carboxy-  
Benzothiazole Ethyl Ester, 190 mg (4 eq.) LiOH in 3 mL  
dioxane and 3 mL water. The slurry was heated to 60°C  
25 for 2 hours. After 2 hours the solution was acidified  
with 1N HCl and concentrated in vacuo to a light grey  
solid which was identified as 2-amino-6-carboxy-  
benzothiazole, m/e = 195(M+H). It was used without  
further purification.

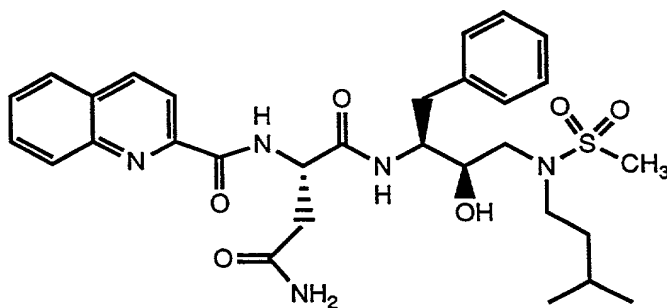
30

Part C: Preparation of N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-  
methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-amino-benzothiazole-6-carboxamide

35 A 100 mL round bottom flask equipped with magnetic stir  
bar and N<sub>2</sub> inlet was charged with 110 mg 2-amino-6-  
carboxybenzothiazole, 110 mg EDC, and 100 mg HOBT in 4 mL  
dry DMF. After 30 minutes activation 203 mg amine (A)

and .5 mL of triethylamine were added and the reaction was stirred overnight. The reaction was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The combined organics were washed with 10 %  
5 aqueous Citric Acid, water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, brine and concentrated in vacuo to 210 mg white foam, identified as the desired product, m/e=589 (M+Li)

10

Example 11A

Preparation of N1-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)(methylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)aminobutanedi]amide  
15

Part A:

A solution of phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)(methylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)-  
20 propyl]carbamate prepared as in Example 3 (100 mg) in methanol (10 mL) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon for 2 hours, filtered through diatomaceous earth and concentrated to give the product as an oil.

25

Part B:

A solution of N-CBZ-L-asparagine (61 mg, 0.23 mmol) and N-hydroxybenzotriazole (33 mg, 0.22 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was cooled to 0° C with an ice bath and  
30 then EDC (42 mg, 0.22 mmol) was added. The solution was stirred for 30 minutes at 0° C and then the product of Part A (69 mg, 0.21 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added. After

30 minutes at 0° C the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then poured into a 50% saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate (100 mL) and the resulting white precipitate collected by suction filtration, washed with water and dried *in vacuo*. The phenylmethyl [3-amino-1S-[[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (methylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)amino]carbonyl]-3-oxopropyl]carbamate was obtained as a white solid Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S . 0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 57.42; H, 7.06; N, 9.57. Found: C, 57.72; H, 7.21; N, 9.24.

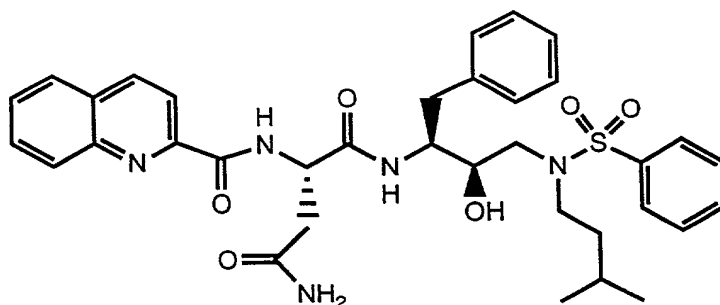
Part C:

A solution of phenylmethyl [3-amino-1S-[[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (methylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)amino]carbonyl]-3-oxopropyl]carbamate (135 mg, 0.23 mmol) in methanol (15 mL) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon for 6 hours, filtered through diatomaceous earth and concentrated to give the product as an oil.

Part D:

To a solution of the product from Part C (101 mg, 0.23 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added 2-quinoline carboxylic acid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (67 mg, 0.25 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours, then poured into a 50% saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate (60 mL). The resulting solid was collected by suction filtration washed with water and dried *in vacuo*. The N1-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (methylsulfonyl)-amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-amino]butanediamide was obtained as a white solid Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S . 0.1 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 58.52; H, 6.71; N, 11.37. Found: C, 58.34; H, 6.35; N, 11.13.



Example 11B

5 Preparation of N1- [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)  
(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(2-  
quinolinylcarbonyl)amino]butanediamide.

10 Part A:

The CBZ protected compound phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate (200 mg, 0.38 mmol) was deprotected by hydrogenation over 10% palladium on carbon and the resulting product obtained as an oil.

15 Part B:

The free amine from Part A was coupled with N-CBZ-L-asparagine (109 mg, 0.41 mmol) in the presence of N-hydroxybenzotriazole (63 mg, 0.41 mmol) and EDC (77 mg, 0.40 mmol) to give phenylmethyl [3-amino-1S-[[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)amino]carbonyl]-3-oxopropyl]carbamate as a white solid. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: C, 62.05; H, 6.63; N, 8.77. Found: C, 61.86; H, 6.60; N, 8.64.

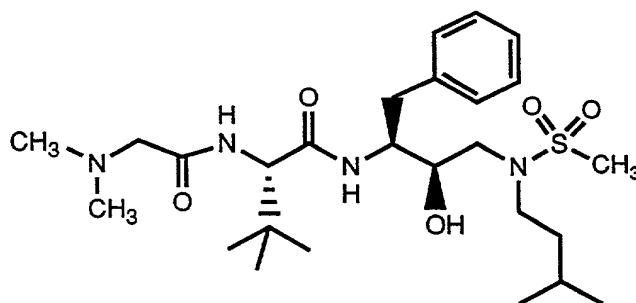
25 Part C:

The product of Part B (110 mg, 0.17 mmol) was deprotected by hydrogenation over 10% palladium on carbon to give the product as an oil.

Part D:

The resulting free amine was coupled with 2-quinoline carboxylic acid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (45 mg, 0.17 mmol) to give N1- [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl) propyl]-2S-[(2-quinolinylcarbonyl) amino]butanediamide as a white solid. Anal. Calcd .for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: C, 63.71; H, 6.26; N, 10.61. Found: C, 63.59; H, 6.42; N, 10.42.

10

Example 12A

Preparation of 2S-[[[(dimethylamino)acetyl]amino]-N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (methylsulfonyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl) propyl]-3,3-dimethylbutanamide

Part A:

To a solution of N-CBZ-L-tert-leucine (100 mg, 0.38 mmol) and N-hydroxybenzotriazole (52 mg, 0.34 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added EDC (65 mg, 0.34 mmol). The solution was stirred for 60 minutes at room temperature and then the product of Example 10, Part A (105 mg, 0.32 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added. The reaction was stirred for 16 hours at room temperature, then poured into a 50% saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate (50 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted twice with ethyl acetate (25 mL). The combined ethyl acetate layers were washed with water (25 mL) and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and concentration produced an oil which was chromatographed on silica gel (50 gm) eluting with 2.5 % methanol in dichloromethane. The phenylmethyl [1S-[[[2R-

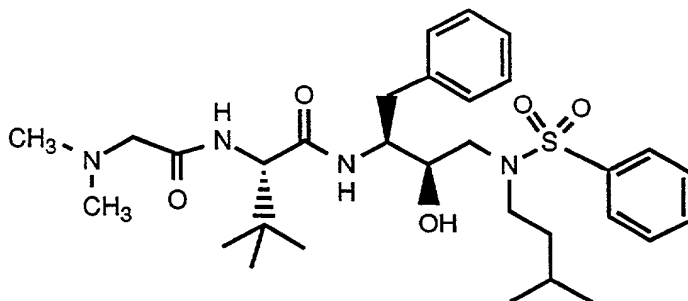
hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)-(methylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]amino]-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethylpropyl]carbamate was obtained as a gummy solid  
Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{30}H_{45}N_3O_6S \cdot 2.2 H_2O$ : C, 58.55; H, 8.09; N, 6.83. Found: C, 58.38; H, 7.77; N, 7.10.

Part B:

A solution of phenylmethyl [1S-[[[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (methylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]amino]carbonyl]-2,2-dimethylpropyl]carbamate (100 mg, 0.17 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon for 2 hours. The reaction was filtered through diatomaceous earth and concentrated to an oil.

Part C:

N,N-dimethylglycine (20 mg, 0.19 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (28 mg, 0.18 mmol) and EDC (35 mg, 0.18 mmol) were stirred in DMF (4 mL) at room temperature for 40 minutes. The product from Part B in DMF (4 mL) was added and the reaction mixture stirred for 16 hours, then poured into a 50% saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (50 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted three times with dichloromethane (30 mL) which in turn were washed with water (30 mL) and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and concentration afforded an oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel (50 gm) eluting initially with 2.5 % methanol in dichloromethane (400 mL) and then with 5% methanol in dichloromethane. The 2S-[[[(dimethylamino)acetyl]amino]-N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (methylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3,3-dimethylbutanamide was obtained as a white solid Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{26}H_{46}N_4O_5S \cdot 0.5 CH_2Cl_2$ : C, 56.04; H, 8.34; N, 9.87. Found: C, 56.06; H, 8.36; N, 9.70.



Part A:

To a solution of N-CBZ-L-tert-leucine (450 mg, 1.7 mmol) and N-hydroxybenzotriazole (260 mg, 1.7 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added EDC (307 mg, 1.6 mmol). The solution was stirred for 60 minutes at room temperature and then the product of Example 11, Part A (585 mg, 1.5 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added. The reaction was stirred for 16 hours at room temperature, then poured into a 50% saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate (200 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted thrice with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The combined ethyl acetate layers were washed with water (50 mL) and saturated NaCl solution (50 mL), then dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and concentration produced an oil which was chromatographed on silica gel (50 gm) eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane. The phenylmethyl [1S-[[[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]amino] carbonyl]-2,2-dimethylpropyl]carbamate was obtained as a solid Anal. Calcd for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>47</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: C, 65.91; H, 7.43; N, 6.59. Found: C, 65.42; H, 7.24; N, 6.55.

Part B:

A solution of phenylmethyl [1S-[[[2R-hydroxy-3-  
[(3-methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl)-amino]-1S-  
5 (phenylmethyl)propyl]amino]carbonyl]-2,2-  
dimethylpropyl]carbamate (200 mg, 0.31 mmol) in methanol  
(15 mL) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon for  
2 hours. The reaction was filtered through diatomaceous  
earth and concentrated to an oil.

Part C:

The resulting free amine from part B (150 mg,  
0.3 mmol) was combined with diisopropylethylamine (114  
15 uL, 0.33 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL). To this was  
added bromoacetyl chloride (27 uL, 0.33 mmol) dropwise.  
The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes at room  
temperature, then diluted with dichloromethane (30 mL)  
and extracted with 1 N HCl, water, and then saturated  
20 NaCl solution (25 mL each). The organic solution was  
dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to a solid. The 2S-  
[[bromoacetyl]amino]-N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-  
methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3,3-dimethylbutaneamide was  
25 sufficiently pure for use in the next step. This  
material can also be prepared by substituting bromoacetic  
anhydride for bromoacetyl chloride, or one can use  
chloroacetyl chloride or chloroacetic anhydride.

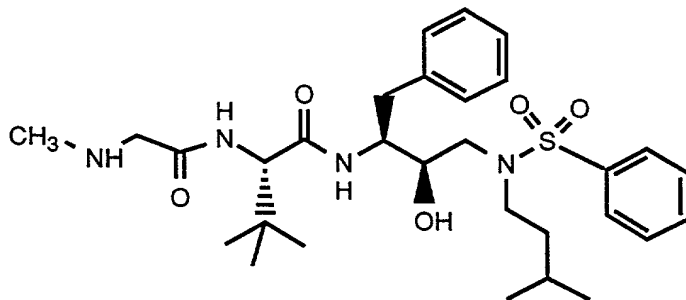
Part D:

The product from part C was dissolved in  
dichloromethane (5 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (114 uL,  
0.66 mmol) and dimethylamine hydrochloride (53 mg, 0.66  
35 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred for 18 hours  
then concentrated under a stream of nitrogen to about 1  
mL. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (50  
gm) using 2% methanol in dichloromethane. The

2S-[[ (dimethylamino)-acetyl] amino]-N-[2R-hydroxy-3-  
 [(3methylbutyl)-(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)  
 propyl]-3,3-dimethylbutaneamide was obtained as a solid.  
 Anal. Calcd for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 63.24; H, 8.22; N, 9.52.

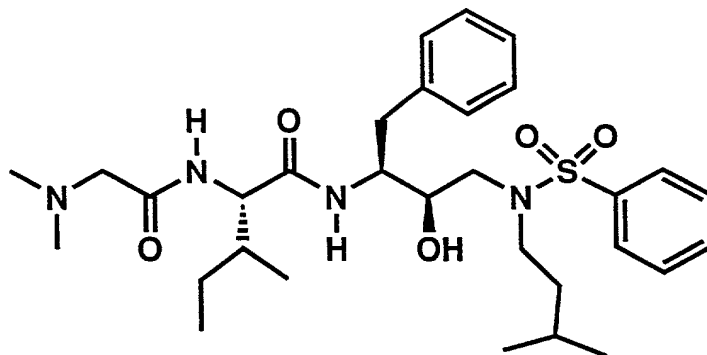
5 Found: C, 63.03; H, 8.01; N, 9.40.

#### Example 12C



10 Preparation of 2S-[[ (methylamino)acetyl] amino]-N-[2R-  
hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3,3-dimethylbutaneamide

15 2S-[[bromoacetyl] amino]-N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-  
 methylbutyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)  
 propyl]-3,3-dimethylbutaneamide (103 mg, 0.16 mmol) and  
 40% aqueous methylamine (42 uL, 0.49 mmol) were combined  
 20 in ethanol (2 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 24  
 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness  
 and triturated with ether. The solid material was  
 removed by filtration and the filtrate concentrated to an  
 oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica (50 gm) using  
 25 4% methanol in dichloromethane. The 2S-[[ (methylamino)  
 acetyl] amino]-N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)  
 (phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3,3-  
 dimethylbutaneamide was obtained as a solid. Anal.  
 Calcd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 62.69; H, 8.07; N, 9.75. Found:  
 30 C, 62.38; H, 8.14; N, 9.60.



Part A:

Part B

(3.05g, 5.0 mmol) of the product from Part A was dissolved in 20 mL of 4N HCl in dioxane and stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 1.5 hours. The contents were concentrated in vacuo, and chased with diethyl

ether. The crude hydrochloride salt was pumped on at 1 mm Hg until dry to yield 2.54-g of product as its hydrochloride salt.

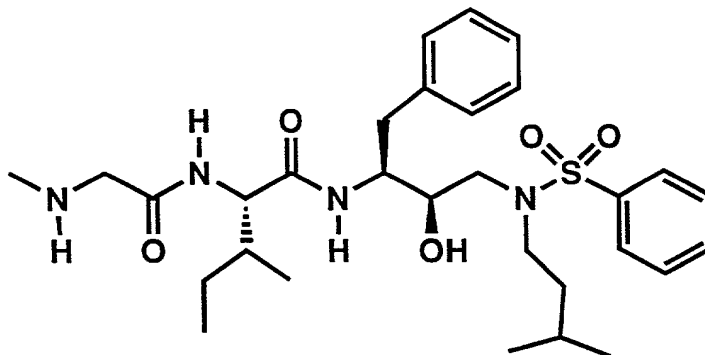
5 Part C:

(2.54 g, 5.0 mmol) of amine hydrochloride was dissolved in 50 mL of tetrahydrofuran and to this was added (1.01 g, 10 mmol) of 4-methyl-morpholine, at which time a precipitate forms. To this suspension was added  
10 chloroacetic anhydride (0.865 g, 5.0 mmol) and stirred for 40 minutes. The contents were concentrated in vacuo, and the residue partitioned in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and 5% KHSO<sub>4</sub>. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated sodium chloride, dried  
15 over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to yield the crude product. Purification by silica gel chromatography using an eluant of 1:1 ethyl acetate: hexanes yielded 1.89 grams of pure chloroacetamide.

20 Part D:

To a solution of chloroacetamide (1.89 g, 3.2 mmol) from Part C, in 25 mL of tetrahydrofuran was added 4.0 mL of 50% aqueous dimethylamine and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated in  
25 vacuo and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to yield the crude product which was purified by crystallization from ethyl acetate and isooctane to yield 1.80 g, (88% yield),  
30 mp. = 121-122 C, HRes. MS. calc. 589.3424, found 589.3405.



Example 12E

5 Preparation of Pentanamide, 2S-  
[[[(Methylamino)acetyl]aminol-N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-  
methylbutyl)(phenylsulfonyl)aminol-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3S-methyl-

10 To a solution of the chloroacetamide of Example  
12D, Part C, (2.36 g, 4.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (25  
mL) was added 3 mL of aqueous methylamine 40 wt%, and the  
reaction stirred for 1 hour. The contents were  
concentrated and the residue was partitioned between  
15 ethyl acetate (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic  
layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and  
concentrated to yield the crude product, which was  
purified by recrystallization from ethyl acetate heptane;  
(M+H)575, HRes.found 575.3267.



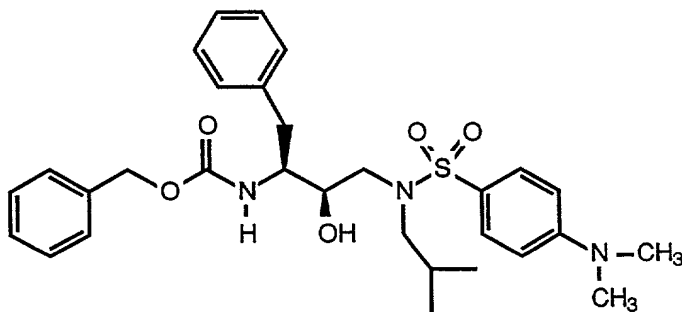
nitrogen. The suspension was hydrogenated using 50 psig of hydrogen for 20 hours. The contents were purged with nitrogen and filtered through celite, and concentrated in vacuo to yield 935 mg of 2S-(amino)-N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3S-methylpentanamide, which was used without further purification.

Part C:

(0.935 g, 1.8 mmol) of the amine from Part B was dissolved in 15 mL of dioxane and to this was added (190 mg, 1.85 mmol) of 4-methylmorpholine followed by (0.315 g, 1.8 mmol) of chloroacetic anhydride. The reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 3 hours, concentrated in vacuo, and redissolved in ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with 50 mL of 5% aqueous KHSO<sub>4</sub>, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and saturated NaCl solution, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to yield 613 mg, (68% yield) of 2S-[(chloroacetyl)amino]-N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3S-methylpentanamide, after purification by silica gel chromatography using 1:1 hexane:ethyl acetate.

Part D:

To a solution of the chloroacetamide from Part C (673 mg, 1.10 mmol) in 20 mL of tetrahydrofuran was added 5 mL of 50 wt% aqueous dimethylamine and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. The reaction was concentrated and the residue was redissolved in 50 mL of ethyl acetate and washed with 25 mL of water. The ethyl acetate layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to yield a crude solid which was purified by silica gel column chromatography using an eluant of 97:3 dichloromethane:methanol to provide 400 mg of Pentanamide, 2S-[[dimethylamino)acetyl]amino]-N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3S-methyl-

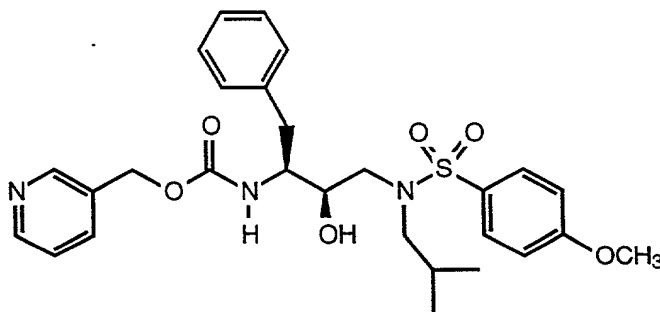
Example 13A

5

Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-  
dimethylaminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, phenylmethyl ester

10

To a solution of 100mg (0.19 mmol) of carbamic  
acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-fluorophenyl)sulfonyl](2-  
methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-,  
phenylmethyl ester in 1 mL of pyridine was added 53  $\mu$ L of  
triethylamine and 120  $\mu$ L (p.95 mmol) of 40% aqueous  
15 dimethylamine. After heating for 24 hours at 100°C, the  
solution was cooled, ethyl acetate added, then washed  
with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, dried  
over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The  
resulting solid was recrystallized from ethyl  
20 acetate/hexane to afford 10 mg of the desired product;  
mass spectrum m/e = 540 (M+H).

Example 13B

5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)aminol-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester

Part A:

10 A solution of N-benzyloxycarbonyl-3S-amino-1,2-S-epoxy-4-phenylbutane (50g, 0.168 mol) and isobutylamine (246g, 3.24 mol) in 650 mL of isopropyl alcohol was refluxed for 1.25 hours. The solution was cooled to room temperature, concentrated in vacuo and then poured into  
15 1L of stirring hexane whereupon the product crystallized from solution, was collected and air dried to give 57.6 g of N-[3S-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2R-hydroxy-4-phenyl]-N-isobutylamine, mp 108-109.5°C, mass spectrum m/e=371(M+H).

20

Part B:

The amine from part A (1.11g, 3.0 mmol) and triethylamine (324mg, 3.20 mmol) in 20 mL of methylene chloride was treated with 715 mg (3.46 mmol) of 4-  
25 methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours, concentrated, dissolved in ethyl acetate, then washed with 1N potassium hydrogen sulfate, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated  
30 to afford a clear oil. This was recrystallized from diethyl ether to afford 1.27 g of carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)

amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, phenylmethyl ester, mp 97-101°C, mass spectrum  $m/e=541$  (M+H).

Part C:

5 A solution of 930mg (3.20 mmol) of the product of part B in 30 mL of methanol was hydrogenated in the presence of 70 mg of a 10% palladium on carbon catalyst under 40 psig for 17 hours, the catalyst was removed by filtration, and the solution concentrated to afford 704  
10 mg of [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine, mass spectrum  $m/e = 407$  (M+H), which was used directly in the next step without purification.

15 Part D:

To a solution of 2.5g (22.9 mmol) of 3-pyridylcarbinol in 100 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile was added 8.8 g (34.4 mmol) of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate and 5.55 mL (68.7 mmol) of pyridine. The solution was  
20 stirred for 1 hour and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, then washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 5.3 g of N-Hydroxysuccinimide-3-pyridylmethyl carbonate, mass  
25 spectrum  $m/e = 251$  (M+H), which was used directly in the next step without purification.

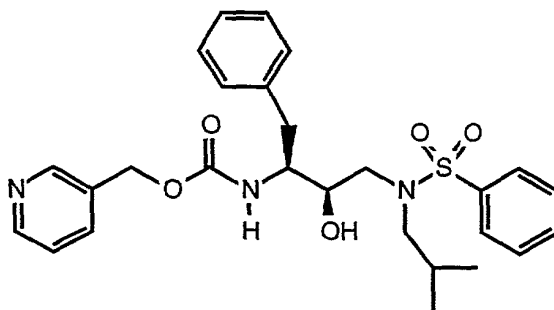
Part E:

To a solution of the amine from part C (2.87g, 7.0 mmol) and 1.38 mL of triethylamine in 24 mL of  
30 anhydrous methylene chloride was added a solution of 1.65g (6.6 mmol) of N-hydroxysuccinimide-3-pyridyl carbonate from part D in 24 mL of methylene chloride. The solution was stirred for 1 hour, 100 mL of methylene chloride  
35 added, then washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 3.69 g of crude product. Chromatography on silica gel using 2% methanol/methylene

chloride to afford 3.27 g of carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester, mass spectrum  $m/e = 548$  (M+Li).

5

Example 13C



10 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-  
[(phenylsulfonyl) (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester

Part A:

15 A solution of N-benzyloxycarbonyl-3S-amino-1,2-S-epoxy-4-phenylbutane (50g, 0.168 mol) and isobutylamine (246g, 3.24 mol) in 650 mL of isopropyl alcohol was refluxed for 1.25 hours. The solution was cooled to room temperature, concentrated in vacuo and then poured into  
20 1L of stirring hexane whereupon the product crystallized from solution, was collected and air dried to give 57.6 g of N-[3S-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2R-hydroxy-4-phenyl]-N-isobutylamine, mp 108-109.5 C, mass spectrum  $m/e=371$  (M+H).

25

Part B:

The amine from part A (0.94g, 2.5 mmol) and triethylamine (288 mg, 2.85 mmol) in 20 mL of methylene chloride was treated with 461 mg (2.61 mmol) of  
30 benzenesulfonyl chloride. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours, concentrated, dissolved in ethyl acetate, then washed with 1N potassium hydrogen

sulfate, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford a clear oil. This was recrystallized from diethyl ether and hexane to afford 0.73 g of carbamic acid, [2R-  
5 hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfonyl)(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, phenylmethyl ester, mp 95-99 C, mass spectrum m/e=511 (M+H).

Part C:

10 A solution of 500mg of carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfonyl)(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, phenylmethyl ester in 20 mL of methanol was hydrogenated in the presence of 250 mg of a 10% palladium on carbon catalyst under 40 psig for 3  
15 hours, the catalyst was removed by filtration, and the solution concentrated to afford 352 mg of [2R-hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfonyl)]2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine, mass spectrum m/e = 377 (M+H), which was used directly in the next step without  
20 purification.

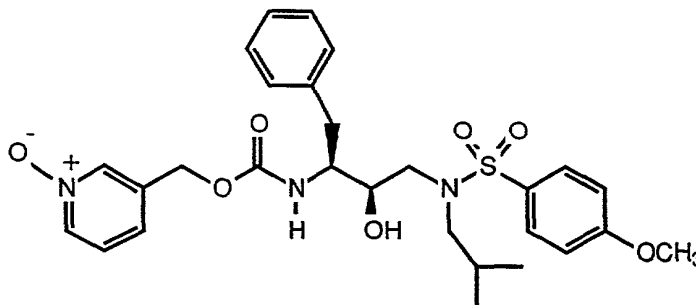
Part D:

To a solution of 1.24 mmol of 5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximido carbonochloridate (Henklein, P., et. al.,  
25 Synthesis 1987, 166-167) in 1 mL of anhydrous methylene chloride, was added a solution of 43  $\mu$ L (2.44 mmol) of 3-pyridylcarbinol and 129  $\mu$ L (1.6 mmol) of pyridine in 1 mL of methylene chloride at 0°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After 4 hours at room temperature, 150 mg (0.4 mmol) of  
30 [2R-hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfonyl)]2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine from Part C above was added and 100  $\mu$ L of pyridine. After stirring for 15 hours at room temperature, ethyl acetate was added, then washed with 1N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine,  
35 dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 175 mg of crude product. Chromatography over silica gel using 1% methanol/methylene chloride to afford 69 mg of pure carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-



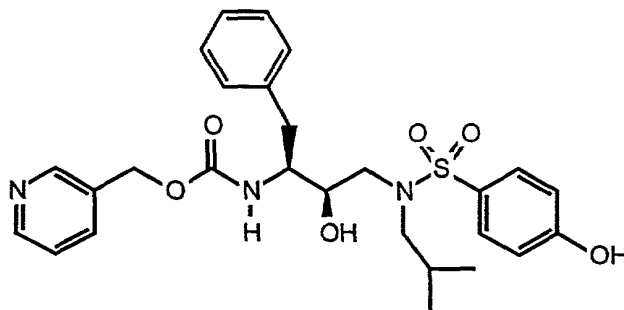
[(phenylsulfonyl)(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester, mass spectrum m/e = 512.2267 (M+H); calcd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S, 512.2219.

5

Example 13D

Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester, N-oxide

To a solution of 211mg (0.39 mmol) of carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester in 5mL of methylene chloride at 0°C was added 500 mg of 50% 3-chloroperbenzoic acid. After stirring at room temperature for 1 hour, ethyl acetate was added, the solution washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, 0.2N ammonium hydroxide solution and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 200 mg of crude product. This was chromatographed on C18 reverse phase material using 20-40% acetonitrile/water, then 100% acetonitrile to afford 90mg of the desired product, which was then recrystallized from ethyl acetate/isooctane to yield 34mg of pure carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester, N-oxide; mass spectrum m/e=564 (M+Li).

Example 13E

5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester

Part A:

10 A solution of 0.98 g (1.85 mmol) of carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-fluorophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-phenylmethyl ester in 3.8 mL of anhydrous DMF was added to 22mg (7.4 mmol) of 80% sodium hydride in 2 mL of DMF. To this

15 mixture was added 0.40g (3.7 mmol) of benzyl alcohol. After 2 hours, the solution was cooled to 0 C, water added, and then ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and

20 concentrated to afford 0.90g of crude material. This was chromatographed on basic alumina using 3% methanol/methylene chloride to afford 0.70g of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine, cyclic carbamate;

25 mass spectrum m/e=509 (M+H).

Part B:

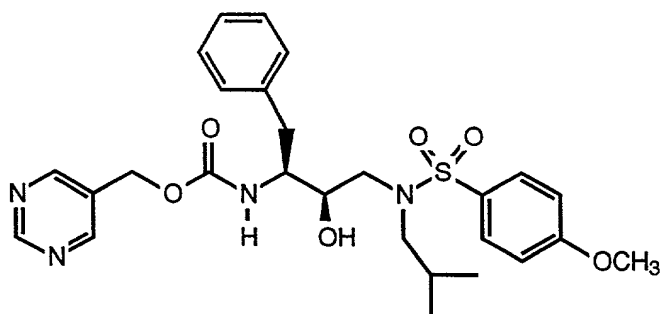
To a solution of 0.65g (1.28 mmol) of the cyclic carbamate from part A in 15 mL of ethanol, was added 2.6 mL (6.4 mmol) of 2.5N sodium hydroxide solution. After 1 hour at reflux, 4 mL of water was added and the solution refluxed for an additional eight hours. The volatiles were removed, ethyl acetate added, and washed with water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 550 mg of crude 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine.

Part C:

A solution of crude 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-benzyloxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine in 10 mL of ethanol was hydrogenated in the presence of 500 mg of a 10% palladium on carbon catalyst under 50 psig of hydrogen for 2 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the solvent removed in vacuo to afford 330 mg of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine, mass spectrum m/e = 393 (M+H).

Part D:

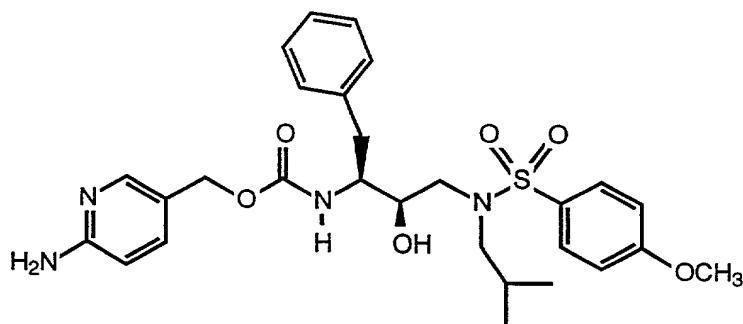
To a solution of 320 mg (0.82 mmol) of the amine from part C in 6 mL of DMF, was added 192 mg (0.76 mmol) of N-hydroxysuccinimide-3-pyridylmethyl carbonate. After 15 hours at room temperature, the DMF was removed in vacuo, ethyl acetate added, washed with water, brine, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 390 mg of crude material. Chromatography on silica gel using 50-80% ethyl acetate/hexane afforded 180 mg of carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester, mass spectrum m/e = 528 (M+H).

Example 13F

5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 5-pyrimidinylmethyl ester

663040" 08035500

To a solution of 9.5mg (0.09mmol) of 5-pyrimidinylcarbinol in 1mL of anhydrous acetonitrile at room temperature, was added 24mg (0.09mmol) of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate and 19.1  $\mu$ L (0.24mmol) of pyridine. After stirring for 5 hours, 32 mg (0.08mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added and the solution stirred for 48 hours. After concentration in vacuo, methylene chloride was added, then washed with a 1:1 mixture of saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give 27 mg of crude product. Chromatography on silica gel using 2% methanol/methylene chloride afforded 22 mg of the desired product, mass spectrum  $m/e=543(M+H)$ .

Example 13G

- 5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-  
methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-(6-aminopyridyl)methyl ester.

Part A: Preparation of Ethyl 6-Aminonicotinate

10

To a suspension of 1.3g (9.4 mmol) 6-aminonicotinic acid in 100 mL of ethanol, was bubbled in dry hydrochloric acid at 0°C, then the solution was refluxed until all the solids dissolved. The solvents were removed under reduced

- 15 pressure, the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine and concentrated to afford 1.37g of a white solid, m/e=166(M+H).

Part B: Preparation of Ethyl 6-(tert-  
20 Butyloxycarbonylamino)nicotinate

- A mixture of 848 mg(5.1 mmol) of ethyl 6-aminonicotinate from part A, 1.11g(5.1 mmol) of di-tert-butylpyrocarbonate and 0.71 mL (5.1 mmol) of triethylamine in 10mL of anhydrous  
25 toluene was refluxed for 15 hours. The solution was cooled, ethyl acetate added, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 1.28g of the desired ethyl 6-(tert-butyloxycarbonylamino)nicotinate,  
30 m/e=267(M+H), which was used directly in the next step.

Part C: Preparation of 6-(tert-Butyloxycarbonylamino)-3-pyridylmethanol

To 4.6 mL (4.6 mmol) of a 1M solution of lithium aluminum  
5 hydride in diethyl ether at -40°C under a nitrogen  
atmosphere, was added a slution of 618mg (2.3 mmol) of ethyl  
6-(tert-butyloxycarbonylamino)nicotinate from part B in 40  
mL of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran. After the addition, this  
was warmed to room temperature, stirred for 3 hours, cooled  
10 to 0°C, and 145 µL of water, 145µL of 20% sodium hydroxide  
solution and 290µL of water were successively added. To the  
resulting mixture was added 50mL of tetrahydrofuran and  
stirring continued for 30 minutes. Anhydrous magnesium  
sulfate was added, the solids removed via filtration and the  
15 filtrate concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 460  
mg of the desired product, m/e=224(M+), which was used  
directly in the next step.

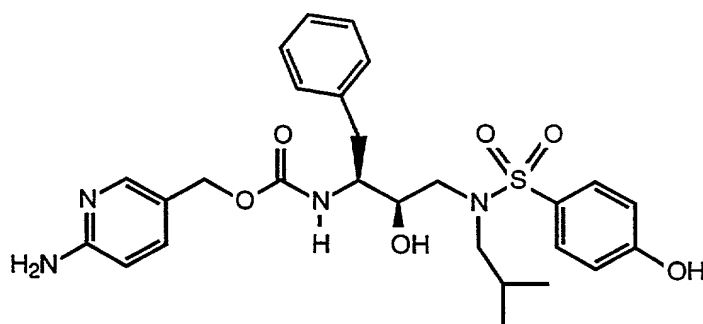
Part D: Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-  
20 methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-[(6-tert-  
butyloxycarbonylamino)pyridyl]methyl ester

To a solution of 336 mg (1.5mmol) of 6-(tert-  
25 butyloxycarbonylamino)-3-pyridylmethanol from part C in 14  
mL of anhydrous acetonitrile at room temperature under a  
nitrogen atmosphere, was added 384 mg(1.5mmol) of N,N'-  
disuccinimidyl carbonate and 364 µL (4.5mmol) of anhydrous  
pyridine. After 4 hours, 406mg (1mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-  
30 methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added and stirring continued  
for 19 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced  
pressure, ethyl acetate added, washed with saturated sodium  
bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered  
35 and concentrated to afford 702 mg of crude product.  
Chromatography on silica gel using 1% methanol/methylene  
chloride as eluent afforded 170 mg of the desired carbamic  
acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-

methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-[(6-tert-butyloxycarbonylamino)pyridyl]methyl ester, m/e=663(M+Li).

Part E: Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-(6-aminopyridyl)methyl ester

To 5mL of 4N hydrochloric acid in dioxane at room temperature, was added 150mg (0.23mmol) of carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-[(6-tert-butyloxycarbonylamino)pyridyl]methyl ester from part D. After stirring at room temperature for 28 hours, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, the resulting solids trituated with diethyl ether, then dissolved in ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate slution, separated, the organic layer washed with brine, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 2.5% methanol/methylene chloride to yield 59mg of the desired carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-(6-aminopyridyl)methyl ester, m/e=557(M+H).



Part A: Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-[(6-tert-butylloxycarbonylamino)pyridyl]methyl ester

To a solution of 505 mg (2.25mmol) of 6-(tert-butylloxycarbonylamino)-3-pyridylmethanol from in 20 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere, was added 576 mg (2.25mmol) of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate and 546  $\mu$ L (6.75mmol) of anhydrous pyridine. After 1 hour, 837mg (1.87mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added and stirring continued for 3 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, ethyl acetate added, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 1.37g of crude product. Chromatography on silica gel using 1% methanol/methylene chloride as eluent afforded 830 mg of material which was identified as a mixture of the desired carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-[(6-tert-butylloxycarbonylamino)pyridyl]methyl ester and the cyclic carbamate derived from the 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-

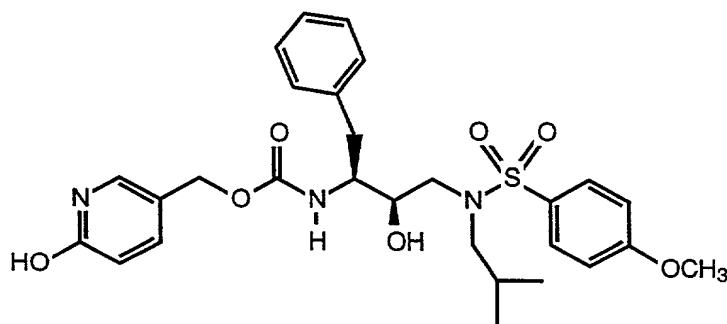


hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine. The mixture was very difficult to separate, so was used as is in the next step.

- 5 Part B: Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-(6-aminopyridyl)methyl ester

To 830mg of the mixture from part A, was added 50mL of a 1:1  
 10 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid and methylene chloride. After 2.5 hours at room temperature, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, ethyl acetate added, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 720 mg of crude  
 15 material. This was chromatographed on silica gel using 5% methanol/ethyl acetate as eluent to yield 220mg of product, which was recrystallized from methylene chloride/diethyl ether to afford 108mg of the desired carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)  
 20 amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-(6-aminopyridyl)methyl ester, m/e=549 (M+Li).

#### Example 13I



25

Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-(6-hydroxypyridyl)methyl ester.

30

Part A: Preparation of tert-Butyldimethylsilyl 6-(tert-butyldimethylsiloxy)nicotinate

To a solution of 5.0g (35.9mmol) of 6-hydroxynicotinic acid in 200mL of anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide at room temperature, was added 8.56g (125mmol) of imidazole and then  
5 13.5g (89mmol) of tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride. After 20 hours, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, ethyl acetate added, washed with water, 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 10.5  
10 g of crude material, m/e=368(M+H).

Part B: Preparation of 3-(6-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy)pyridylcarbinol

15 To 11mL of 1M solution of lithium aluminum hydride in diethyl ether at -35°C under a nitrogen atmosphere, was added a solution of 2.0g (5.46mmol) of product from part A in 20mL of anhydrous diethyl ether. After 30 minutes, the reaction was warmed to 0°C and stirred for 40 minutes. The  
20 solution was then quenched by the careful addition of 0.42mL of water, 0.42mL of 20% sodium hydroxide solution, and 0.84mL of water. Ethyl acetate was added, the precipitate filtered and the organic phase concentrated to yield 0.93 g of crude 3-(6-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy)pyridylcarbinol,  
25 which was used directly in the next step.

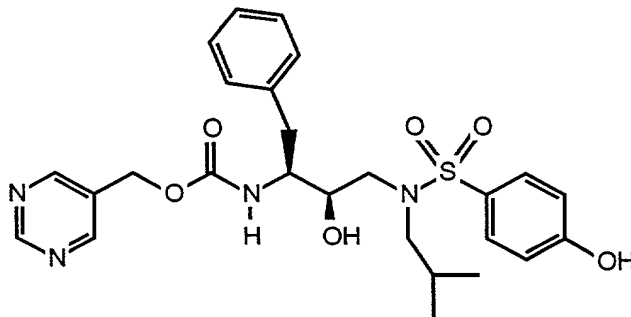
Part C: Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-(6-hydroxypyridyl)methyl ester

30

To a solution of 860mg (3.6mmol) of material from part B in 15mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, was added 919mg (3.6mmol) of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate and 0.87mL of pyridine. After 1 hour, 1.42g(3.5mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine  
35 was added. After 14 hours at room temperature, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium

bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 2.4 g of crude material. This was directly deprotected by dissolving in 40mL of 80% acetic acid/water and stirring for 2 hours. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 1.7g of crude product. This was chromatographed on silica gel using 50-100% ethyl acetate/hexane to provide a fraction of 0.19g of fairly pure material, which was further purified by reverse phase chromatography using 15-40% acetonitrile/water (0.05% trifluoroacetic acid) to provide 120mg of the desired carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-(6-hydroxypyridyl)methyl ester, m/e=558(M+H).

Example 13J



Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl], 5-pyrimidylmethyl ester.

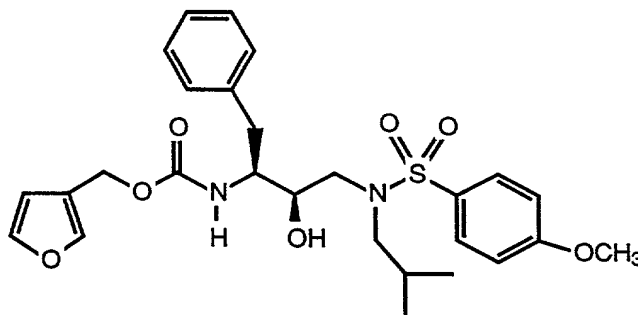
To a solution of 237mg (2.15mmol) of 5-pyrimidylcarbinol in 24mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, was added 602mg (2.35mmol) of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate and then 0.47mL of pyridine. After stirring for 4.5 hours, 766mg (1.96mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After stirring for 19 hours, the solvent was

removed under reduced pressure, ethyl acetate added, washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 1.0 g of crude material.

- 5 Chromatography on silica gel using 50-100% ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent afforded 450 mg of the desired carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-hydroxyphenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 5-pyrimidylmethyl ester,  $m/e=529(M+H)$ .

10

Example 13K



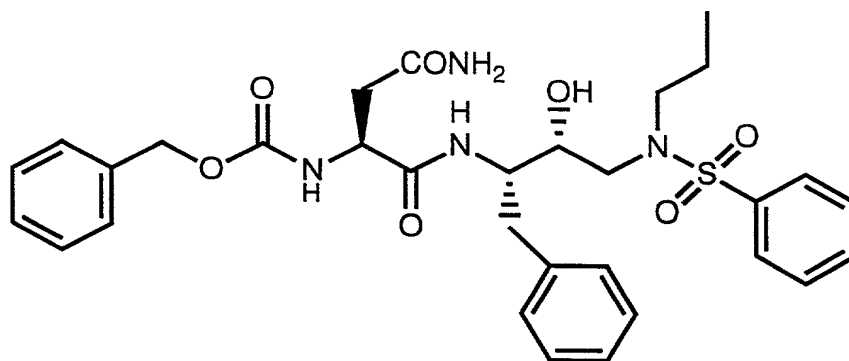
- 15 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-furanylmethyl ester

To a solution of 98mg (1 mmol) of 3-(hydroxymethyl)furan  
20 in 3 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, was added 242  $\mu$ L of pyridine and then 256 mg of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate at room temperature under nitrogen. After 45 minutes, 406 mg (1 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl) (4-methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl] amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine  
25 was added. After stirring at room temperature for 16 hours, ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 565 mg of crude product. This was chromatographed on  
30 silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to afford 305mg of a white foam, which was recrystallized from diethyl ether/hexane to yield 245 mg of pure

carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3-furanylmethyl ester,  $m/e = 537 (M+Li)$ .

5

Example 14

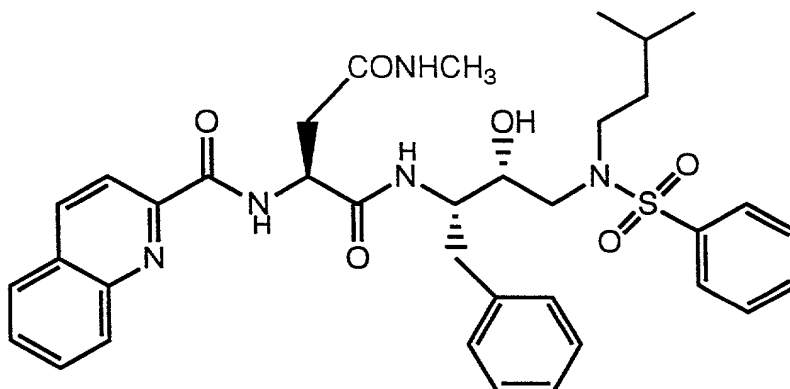


10 Preparation of phenylmethyl[3-amino-1S-[[2R-hydroxy-3-  
[(3-propyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)amino]carbonyl]-3-oxopropyl]carbamate

Phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-propyl)(phenylsulfonyl)  
15 amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate (200 mg, 0.40  
mmol) was deprotected by hydrogenation over 10% palladium  
on carbon and the resulting free amine was coupled with  
N-CBZ-L-asparagine (157 mg, 0.42 mmol) in the presence of  
N-hydroxybenzotriazole (114 mg, 0.84 mmol) and EDC  
20 (130 mg, 0.67 mmol) to give phenylmethyl[3-amino-1S-[[2R-  
hydroxy-3-[(3-propyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)amino]carbonyl]-3-oxopropyl]carbamate as a  
solid. Anal. Calcd for  $C_{31}H_{38}N_4O_7S \cdot 0.2H_2O$ : C, 60.61;  
H, 6.30; N, 9.12. Found: C, 60.27; H, 6.16; N, 8.93.

25

000040" 02023260

Example 15A

- 5 Preparation of N<sup>1</sup>-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-N<sup>4</sup>-methyl-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)amino]butanediamide

Part A:

- 10 N<sup>2</sup>-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-N-methyl-L-asparagine was prepared from Boc-L-aspartic acid alpha-benzyl ester (1.0 g, 3.09mmol), methylamine.HCl (209 mg, 3.09mmol), EDC (711 mg, 3.7 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (627 mg, 4.63 mmol), and N-methylmorpholine (0.7 mL, 6.3
- 15 mmol), in DMF (20mL). After stirring overnight at room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate, 5% citric acid, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to an oil. The oil was taken up in 20 mL
- 20 dry ethanol, and hydrogenated in the presence of 10% w/w of 10% Pd on C at atmospheric pressure and room temperature overnight. The mixture was filtered through Celite and concentrated to a white solid foam, 670 mg.

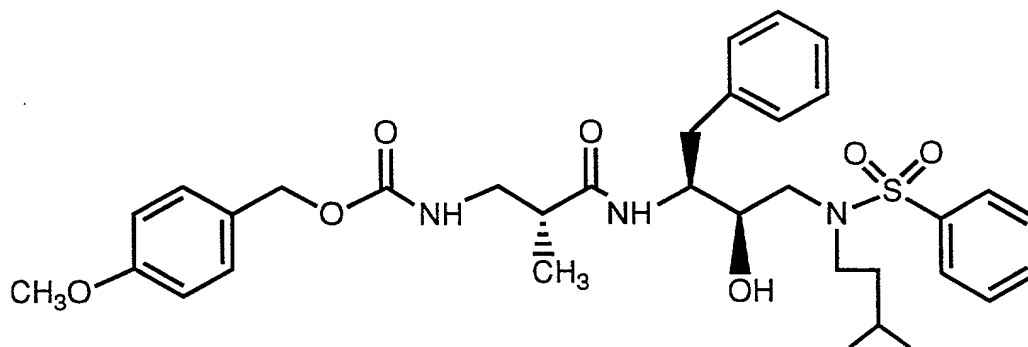
25 Part B:

- A solution of phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)-propyl]carbamate (310 mg, 0.59 mmol) in methanol (10mL) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon for 3 h.,
- 30 filtered through diatomaceous earth and concentrated to

give the product as an oil (214 mg). This free amine (208 mg, 0.53 mmol) was coupled with N2-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)-carbonyl]-N-methyl-L-asparagine (137 mg, 0.56 mmol) in the presence of N-hydroxybenzotriazole (102 mg, 0.76mmol) and EDC (130 mg, 0.67mmol) to yield 290 mg of N1[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)(phenylsulfonyl)-amino]-N4-methyl-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy-carbonyl)amino]butane diamide.

10 Part C:

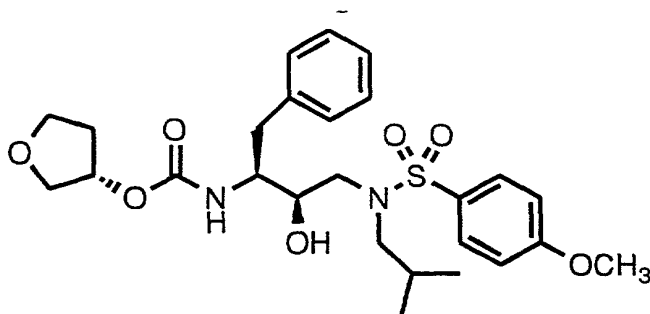
N1[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-N4-methyl-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(1,1-dimethylethoxycarbonyl)-amino]butane diamide (270 mg, 0.43 mmol) was stirred in 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL) at room temperature for 0.5 hr. Solvent and excess reagent were evaporated to dryness. The product was dried in vacuo. This material (125 mg, 0.225 mmol) was then reacted with 2-quinolinecarboxylic acid N-hydroxysuccimide ester (61 mg, 0.225 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (50 uL, 0.45 mmol) in methylene chloride (2 mL) for 3 h. The product N1[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-N4-methyl-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(2-quinolinylcarbonyl)-amino]butanediamide was purified by silica gel chromatography. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S.0.2H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 63.83; H, 6.45; N, 10.34. Found: C, 63.64; H, 6.40; N, 10.34.



- 5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [3-[2-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1-(phenylmethyl)propyl]amino]-2-methyl-3-oxopropyl]-, (4-methoxyphenyl)methyl ester, [1S-[1R\*(S\*),2S\*]]-
- 10 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)(phenylsulphonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, phenylmethyl ester (4.10g, 7.8 mmol) was hydrogenated in a solution of methanol and ethanol using catalytic Pd/C 10% at 50 psig hydrogen for 3 hours. The catalyst was
- 15 filtered and the solvents removed in vacuo to yield 3.0 grams of free amine. In a separate flask, 2.09g, (7.8 mmol), of N-Moz-AMBA was added to 10 mL of dimethylformamide and 1.58g, (1.5 equiv.), of N-hydroxybenzotriazole and the solution was cooled to 5°C.
- 20 To this solution was added 1.49g, (7.8 mmol), of EDC and the solution stirred for 30 min. To this was added the free amine in 10 mL of dimethylformamide, and the reaction was stirred for 20 hours. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the crude material was
- 25 partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with 5% potassium hydrogen sulfate and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to yield 2.58 grams (52%) of pure product after recrystallization
- 30 from ethyl acetate, ether, and hexanes.



Example 16A



5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, tetrahydrofuran-3S-yl ester,

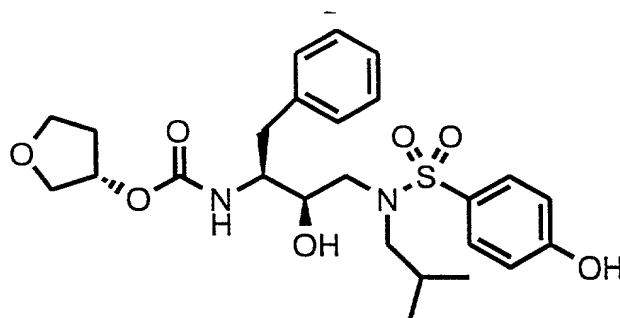
10 To a solution of 406 mg (1.0 mmol) of [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine in 5.0 mL of dichloromethane containing 150 mg (1.5mmol) of triethylamine was added 280mg (1.22 mmol) of N-succinimidyl-3S-tetrahydrofuranyl carbonate and the reacton mixture was stirred for 2

15 hours, an additonal 136 mg (0.3mmol) of amine was added to the mixture and the solution stirred another 2 hours. The contents were diluted with 50 mL of ethyl acetate and washed with 5% aqueous citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and brine, then dried over magnesium

20 sulfate, filtered and concentrated to yield 330 mg of crude product. Purification by silica gel chromatography using an eluant of 1:1 to 2:1 ethyl acetate/hexanes gradient provided Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-

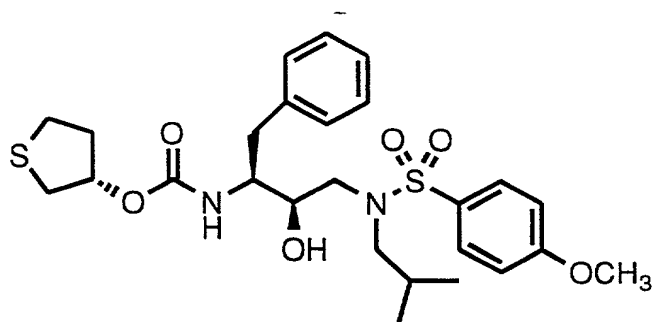
25 (phenylmethyl)propyl-, tetrahydrofuran-3S-yl ester as a white solid. m/z = 521 (M+H) calc. 521.2311 obs. 521.2311.

668470 0308260

Example 16B

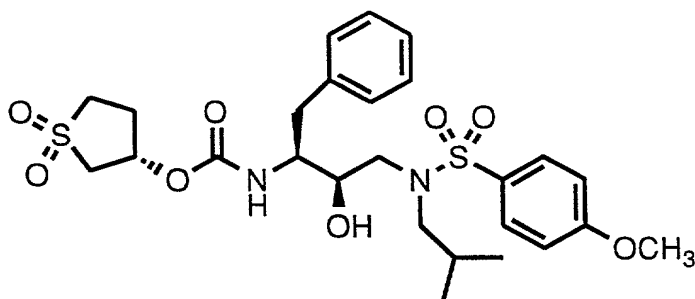
5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-  
10 hydroxyphenylsulfonyl) (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
15 (phenylmethyl)propyl-, tetrahydrofuran-3S-yl ester.

To a solution of 435 mg (1.0 mmol) of [2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-  
10 hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propylamine in 3.0 mL of dimethylformamide  
was added 225mg (0.98 mmol) of N-succinimidyl-3S-  
tetrahydrofuranylcarbonate and the solution was stirred  
overnight. The mixture was diluted with 50 mL of ethyl  
15 acetate and washed with 5% aqueous citric acid,  
saturated sodium bicarbonate, and brine, dried over  
magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to yield 515  
mg of crude product. Purification by silica gel  
chromatography using and eluant of 1:1 ethyl acetate:  
20 hexanes provided 315 mg of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-  
[(4-hydroxyphenylsulfonyl) (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl-, tetrahydrofuran-3S-yl ester, as a  
white solid. HRMS calc. 507.2165, obs. 507.2155.

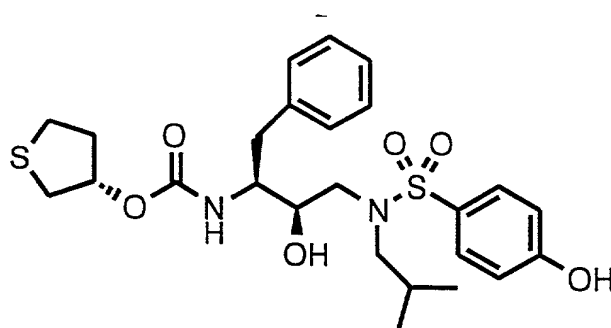
Example 16C

5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-  
methoxyphenylsulfonyl)(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, tetrahydrothiophen-3S-yl ester.

To a solution of 215 mg (2.0mmol) of 3S-hydroxythiophene,  
 10 415  $\mu$ L of anhydrous pyridine, and 2 mL of dry acetonitrile  
 was added 512 mg (2.0 mmol) of N,N'-Dimethylsuccinimidyl  
 carbonate and this suspension was stirred for 45 minutes.  
 To this clear solution was added a solution of 700 mg  
 (1.7 mmol) of [2R-hydroxy- 3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)  
 15 sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)  
 propylamine in 2.0 mL of acetonitrile and stirred for 12  
 hours. The contents were concentrated, and the residue  
 was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 5% aqueous  
 potassium hydrogen sulfate. The organic layer was washed  
 20 with saturated sodium bicarbonate and then brine, dried  
 over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to yield  
 780 mg of crude material. Purification by silica gel  
 chromatography using an eluant of 10:10:1 ethyl acetate:  
 hexane:methanol provided 520 mg of Carbamic acid, [2R-  
 25 hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl)(2-methylpropyl)  
 amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, tetrahydrothiophen-3S-  
 yl-ester, as a crystalline white solid. m.p.= 162-3°C,  
 m/z= 553 (M+H).

Example 16D

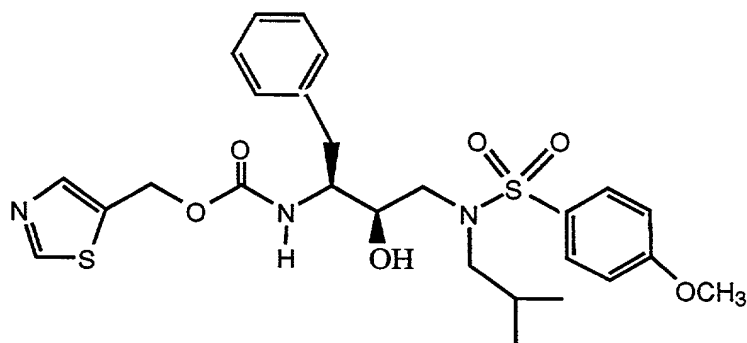
- 5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl) (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-3S-yl ester
- 10 To a solution of 270 mg (0.5 mmol) of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl) (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, tetrahydrothiophen-3S-yl ester in 30 mL of dichloromethane was added 400 mg (1.2 mmol) of m-chloroperbenzoic acid (50 wt%) and the mixture
- 15 was stirred for 12 hours. The contents were diluted with 10 mL of 10% aqueous sodium metabisulfite and stirred for 30 minutes. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to yield 290 mg of crude product.
- 20 Purification by silica gel chromatography using an eluant of 10:10:1 ethyl acetate:hexane:methanol provided 260 mg of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl sulfonyl) (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-3S-yl ester, as a white
- 25 crystalline solid. m.p.= 69 ° C, m/z = 569 (M+H).

Example 16E

5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-  
hydroxyphenylsulfonyl)(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl-, tetrahydrothiophen-3S-yl ester,

To a solution of 125 mg (1.2 mmol) of 3-S-  
 10 hydroxythiophene, 250  $\mu$ L of anhydrous pyridine, and 1 mL  
 of dry acetonitrile was added 307 mg (1.2 mmol) of N,N'-  
 dimethylsuccinimidyl carbonate and this suspension was  
 stirred for 45 minutes. To this clear solution was added  
 a solution of 445 mg (1.0 mmol) [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-  
 15 hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
 (phenylmethyl)propylamine in 1.0 mL of acetonitrile and  
 stirred for 12 hours. The contents were concentrated,  
 and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and  
 5% aqueous potassium hydrogen sulfate. The organic layer  
 20 was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and then  
 brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and  
 concentrated to yield 460 mg of crude material.  
 Purification by silica gel chromatography using an eluant  
 of 10:10:1 ethyl acetate: hexane:methanol provided 235 mg  
 25 of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-hydroxyphenyl  
 sulfonyl)(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-,  
 tetrahydrothiophen-3S-yl ester, as a crystalline white  
 solid. m.p. = 184-85°C, m/z = 529 (M+Li).



Example 17A

5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-  
methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 5-thiazolylmethyl ester

10 Part A: Preparation of Methyl 2-aminothiazole-5-  
carboxylate

Methyl chloroacetate 190 g (1.75 mol) and methyl formate  
111 g (1.80 mol), were added dropwise to a suspension of  
100 g (1.8 mol) of sodium methoxide in 450 mL of dry  
15 toluene at 5°C over 2 hours. After an additional 2.5  
hours at 0°C. The contents were diluted with 600 mL of  
water and the layers separated. The aqueous phase was  
acidified with 113 mL of concentrated hydrochloric acid.  
The aqueous solution was placed in a 2 liter flask and  
20 175 grams of thiourea was added and to solution was  
heated to reflux for 1.45 hours. To the cooled solution  
was added 25 g of DARCO activated charcoal and filtered  
through filter paper. The crude dark yellow solution was  
neutralized with 2.5 N sodium hydroxide upon which time  
25 an amber solid precipitated which was filtered and air  
dried to yield 147 g of desired methyl 2-aminothiazole-5-  
carboxylate. m/e = 159 (M+H).

## Part B: Preparation of Methyl 5-thiazolecarboxylate

To a solution of 35 mL (30.5 g, 260 mmol) of isoamyl nitrite in 120 mL of dioxane at 80°C under nitrogen, was slowly added a slurry of 20.0 g (126 mmol) of methyl 2-amino-5-thiazolecarboxylate over a 45 minute period. After refluxing for a further 1 hour, the solution was cooled, concentrated, dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 28 g of the crude product. This was chromatographed on 400 g of silica gel using 20% ethyl acetate/hexane to afford 9.07 g of purified material, which was crystallized from methylene chloride/hexane to yield 7.64g of pure methyl 5-thiazolylicarboxylate, m/e=144(M+H).

## Part C: Preparation of 5-thiazolemethanol

To a solution of 11.73 g (82 mmol) of methyl 5-thiazolylicarboxylate in 105 mL of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran at 0°C under nitrogen, was added 90 mL (90 mmol) of a 1.0M lithium aluminum hydride solution in diethyl ether over a 35 minute period. After stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes, the solution was cooled to 0°C, and carefully quenched by the addition of 3 mL of water, 3 mL of 20% sodium hydroxide solution, and 6 mL of water, then 100mL of tetrahydrofuran was added. After stirring for 1 hour, the mixture was filtered, the solid was washed with tetrahydrofuran, and the filtrate concentrated to afford 7.56 g of 5-thiazolylicmethanol.

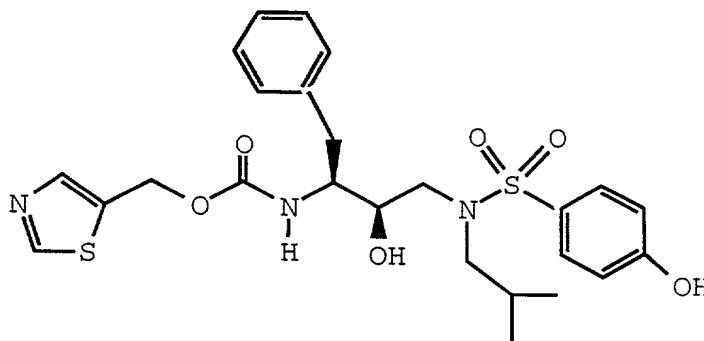
## Part D: Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 5-(thiazolylic)methyl ester

To a solution of 115 mg (1.00 mmol) of 5-(hydroxymethyl)thiazole in 3 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, was added 0.25 mL (0.25 g, 3.09 mmol) of pyridine and then 256 mg (1.03



mmol) of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate at room temperature under nitrogen. After 45 minutes, 406 mg (1.00 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After stirring at room temperature for 15 hours, ethyl acetate was added, washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 500mg of crude product. This was chromatographed on silica gel using 80% ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to afford 307 mg of a white solid, which was identified as the desired carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 5-thiazolylmethyl ester, m/e = 548(M+H).

Example 17B

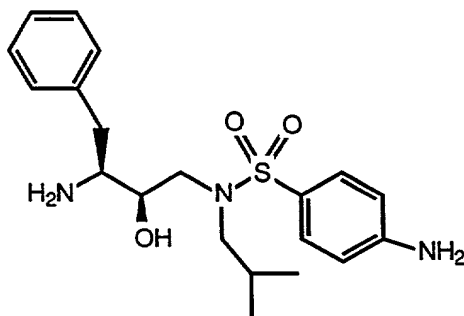


Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 5-thiazolylmethyl ester

To a solution of 115 mg (1.00 mmol) of 5-(hydroxymethyl)thiazole in 3 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, was added 0.25 mL (0.25 g, 3.09 mmol) of pyridine and then 256 mg (1.03 mmol) of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate at room temperature under nitrogen. After 45 minutes, 392 mg (1.00 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After stirring at room temperature for 15 hours, ethyl acetate was added, washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine,

dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 450 mg of crude product. This was chromatographed on silica gel using 80% ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to afford 270 mg of a white solid, which was identified as the desired carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 5-thiazolylmethyl ester,  $m/e = 534$  (M+H).

#### Example 18A



#### Preparation of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine

Part A: Preparation of Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, phenylmethyl ester

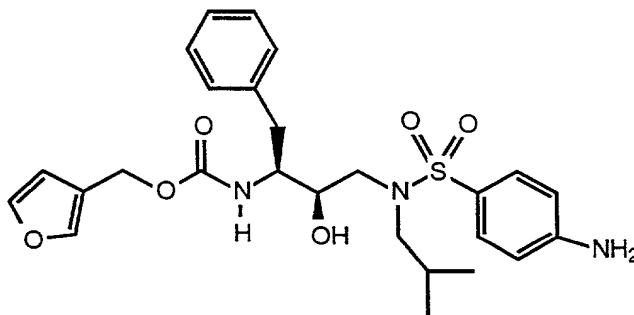
To a solution of 4.0 g (10.8 mmol) of N-[3S-benzyloxy carbonylamino-2R-hydroxy-4-phenyl]-N-isobutylamine in 50mL of anhydrous methylene chloride, was added 4.5mL (3.27g, 32.4 mmol) of triethylamine. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 2.63g (11.9 mmol) of 4-nitrobenzene sulfonyl chloride was added, stirred for 30 minutes at 0°C, then for 1 hour at room temperature. Ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried and concentrated to yield 5.9 g of crude material. This was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to afford 4.7 g of pure carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)

amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, phenylmethyl ester,  
m/e=556 (M+H) .

Part B: Preparation of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-aminophenyl)  
5 sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)  
propylamine

A solution of 3.0g (5.4 mmol) of carbamic acid, 2R-  
hydroxy-3-[[ (4-nitrophenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)  
10 amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, phenylmethyl ester in 20  
mL of ethyl acetate was hydrogenated over 1.5 g of 10%  
palladium-on-carbon catalyst under 35 psig of hydrogen  
for 3.5 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration  
and the solution concentrated to afford 2.05 g of the  
15 desired 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-aminophenyl) sulfonyl] (2-  
methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine,  
m/e=392 (M+H) .

Example 18B

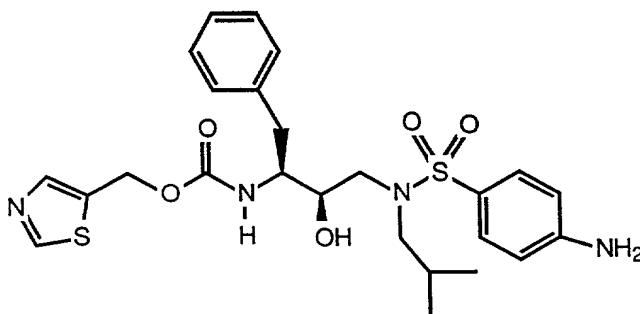


Preparation of Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-  
aminophenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-  
25 (phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3-furanylmethyl ester

To a solution of 104mg (1.06 mmol) of 3-(hydroxymethyl)  
furan in 2 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, was added 0.26  
mL (0.25g, 3.18 mmol) of pyridine and then 277 mg (1.06  
30 mmol) of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate at room  
temperature under nitrogen. After 45 minutes, 415 mg  
(1.06 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl) (4-

aminophenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine  
was added. After stirring at room temperature for 72  
hours, ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric  
acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over  
5 magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford  
550 mg of crude product. This was chromatographed on  
silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to  
afford 230 mg of a white foam, which was identified as  
the desired carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-  
10 aminophenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3-furanylmethyl ester, m/e = 522  
(M+Li).

Example 18C

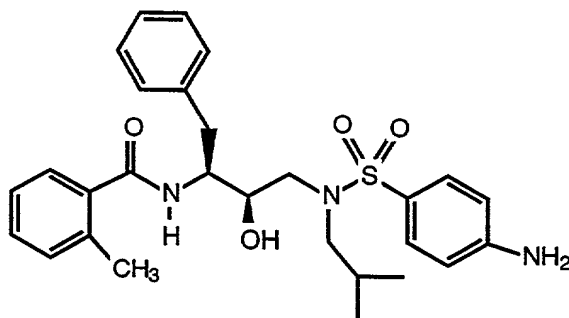


Preparation of Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-  
aminophenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-  
20 (phenylmethyl)propyl-, 5-thiazolylmethyl ester

To a solution of 118mg (1.03 mmol) of 5-(hydroxymethyl)  
thiazole in 3 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, was added  
0.25 mL (0.24g, 3.09 mmol) of pyridine and then 264 mg  
25 (1.03 mmol) of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate at room  
temperature under nitrogen. After 45 minutes, 403 mg  
(1.03 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl) (4-  
aminophenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine  
was added. After stirring at room temperature for 15  
30 hours, ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric  
acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over  
magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford

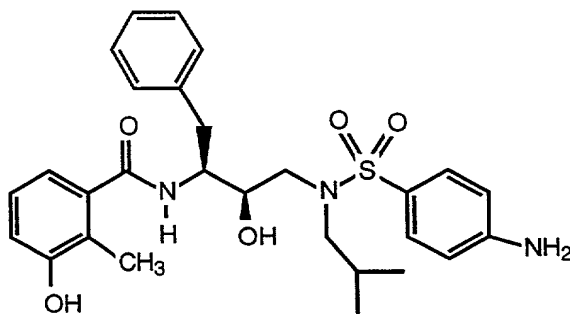
350 mg of crude product. This was chromatographed on silica gel using 80% ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to afford 290 mg of a white solid, which was identified as the desired carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 5-thiazolylmethyl ester,  $m/e = 539$  (M+Li).

Example 18D



Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl

To a solution of 391 mg (1 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine in 3 mL of anhydrous methylene chloride, was added 0.42 mL (3 mmol) of triethylamine, then at room temperature, 0.12 mL (0.9 mmol) of ortho-toluoyl chloride was added. After 15 hours at room temperature ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried, filtered and concentrated to afford 420 mg of crude material. This was chromatographed on 40 g of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexane to afford 368 mg of pure benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl,  $m/e=516$  (M+Li).

Example 18E

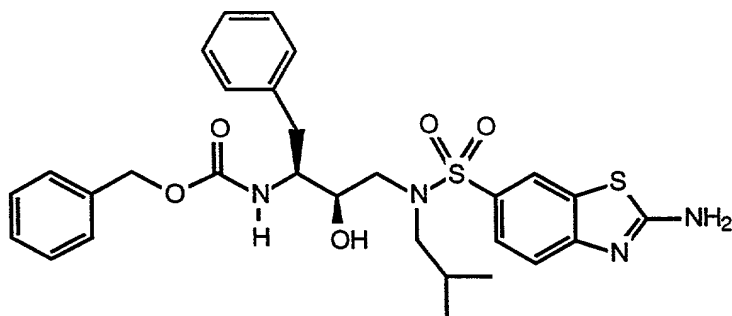
5 Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-  
aminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)aminol-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl

Part A: Preparation of 3-Hydroxy-2-methylbenzoic Acid

10

A one-necked 100 mL round-bottomed flask (magnetic stirring) was charged with 1.0 gram (6.6 mM) 3-amino-2-methylbenzoic acid. A warm mixture of 2.3 mL conc. sulfuric acid in 4.3 mL water was added to the flask, the  
15 resulting slurry was cooled below 15°C in an ice bath, and 6.6 grams of ice was added. The reaction mixture was treated via subsurface addition with a solution of 0.6 gram (8.6 mM) sodium nitrite in 6.6 mL ice water with the  
20 reaction temperature maintained at 0-5°C during the addition. After stirring at 0-5°C for 30 min., a few crystals of urea were added to decompose the excess nitrite. The reaction mixture was then poured into a room temperature solution of 23.8 grams (102.3 mM) copper (II) nitrate hemipentahydrate in 200 mL water. With  
25 vigorous stirring, the reaction mixture was treated with 0.9 gram (6.0 mM) copper (I) oxide. The reaction mixture foamed and changed from turquoise blue to dark green in color. Reaction was left stirring for 30 min. The reaction mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (3X),  
30 and the organic extracts were combined. The organic extracts were concentrated to approximately one-fourth the original volume, then extracted with 25 mL 1N sodium

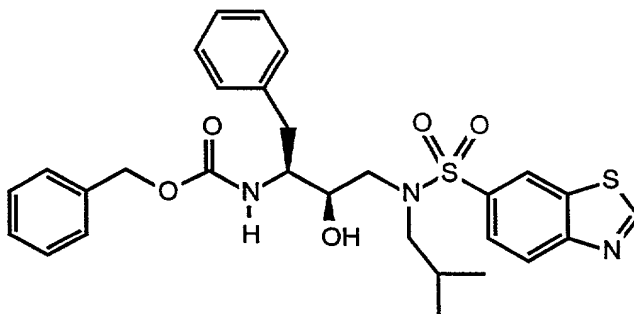


Example 18F

5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[2-  
aminobenzothiazol-6-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-  
1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, phenylmethyl ester

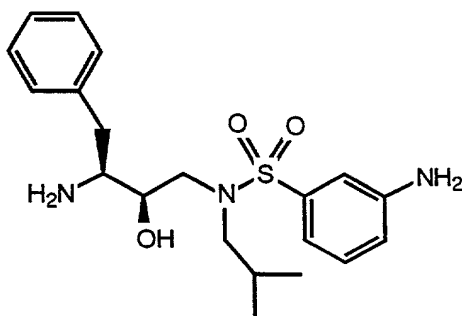
Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-aminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-  
10 methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-,  
phenylmethyl ester 0.30 g (0.571 mmol) was added to a  
well mixed powder of anhydrous copper sulfate (1.20 g)  
and potassium thiocyanate (1.50 g) followed by dry  
methanol (6 mL) and the resulting black-brown suspension  
15 was heated at reflux for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was  
filtered and the filtrate was diluted with water (5 mL)  
and heated at reflux. Ethanol was added to the reaction  
mixture, cooled and filtered. The filtrate upon  
concentration afforded a residue which was  
20 chromatographed (ethyl acetate:hexane 80:20) to afford  
0.26 g (78%) of the desired compound as a solid.



Example 18G

5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(benzothiazol-6-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, phenylmethyl ester

Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(2-aminobenzothiazol-6-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, phenylmethyl ester (0.25 g, 0.429 mmol) was added to a solution of isoamyl nitrite (0.116 mL, 0.858 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) and the mixture was heated at 85°C. After the cessation of evolution of nitrogen, the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography (hexane:ethyl acetate 5:3) to afford 0.130 g (53%) of the desired product as a solid.

Example 19A

Preparation of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(3-aminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine

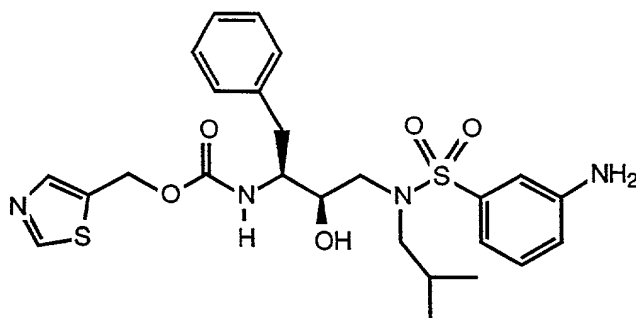
Part A: Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-nitrophenylsulfonyl)(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, phenylmethyl ester

5 To a solution of 1.1 g (3.0 mmol) of N-[3S-benzyloxy carbonylamino-2R-hydroxy-4-phenyl]-N-isobutylamine in 15mL of anhydrous methylene chloride, was added 1.3mL (0.94g, 9.3 mmol) of triethylamine. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 0.67 g (3.0 mmol) of 3-nitrobenzene  
10 sulfonyl chloride was added, stirred for 30 minutes at 0°C, then for 1 hour at room temperature. Ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried and concentrated to yield 1.74 g of crude material. This was recrystallized from ethyl  
15 acetate/hexane to afford 1.40 g of pure carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-nitrophenylsulfonyl)(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, phenylmethyl ester, m/e=562(M+Li).

20 Part B: Preparation of [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (3-aminophenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine

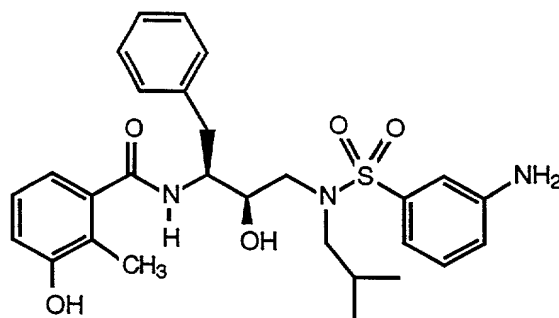
A solution of 1.33g (2.5 mmol) of carbamic acid, [2R-  
25 hydroxy-3-[(3-nitrophenylsulfonyl)(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, phenylmethyl ester in 40 mL of 1:1 methanol/tetrahydrofuran was hydrogenated over 0.70 g of 10% palladium-on-carbon catalyst under 40 psig of hydrogen for 1.5 hours. The catalyst was removed by  
30 filtration and the solution concentrated to afford 0.87 g of the desired [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (3-aminophenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine.

Example 19B



5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-  
aminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 5-thiazolylmethyl ester

To a solution of 133mg (1.15 mmol) of 5-(hydroxymethyl)  
 10 thiazole in 3 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, was added  
 0.30 mL (0.29g, 3.7 mmol) of pyridine and then 296 mg  
 (1.15 mmol) of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate at room  
 temperature under nitrogen. After 60 minutes, 460 mg  
 (1.18 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(3-  
 15 aminophenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine  
 was added. After stirring at room temperature for 15  
 hours, ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric  
 acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over  
 magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford  
 20 480 mg of crude product. This was chromatographed on  
 silica gel using 50-80% ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to  
 afford 422 mg of a white solid, which was identified as  
 the desired carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-aminophenyl  
 sulfonyl)(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-,  
 25 5-thiazolylmethyl ester, m/e = 539 (M+Li).

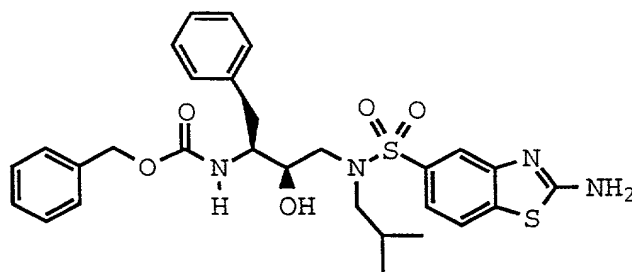
Example 19C

5 Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(3-  
aminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl

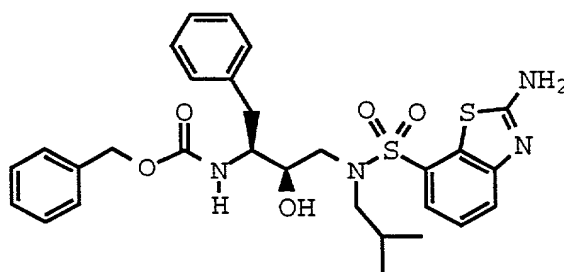
668040" 03033260

To a solution of 134 mg (0.88 mmol) of 3-hydroxy-2-  
10 methylbenzoic acid and 155 mg (1.15 mmol) of N-  
hydroxybenzotriazole in 5 mL of anhydrous N,N-  
dimethylformamide at 0°C, was added 167 mg (0.88 mmol) of  
EDC. After 20 minutes of activation at 0°C and 1 hour at  
room temperature, 300 mg (1.0 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-  
15 methylpropyl)(3-aminophenyl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After 15 hours at  
room temperature, ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5%  
citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried,  
filtered and concentrated to afford 330 mg of crude  
20 material. This was chromatographed on silica gel using  
30-70% ethyl acetate/methylene chloride as eluent to  
afford 230 mg of pure benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(3-  
aminophenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl.

25

Example 19D

and

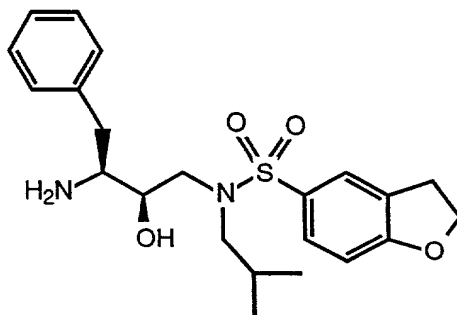


- 5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2-amino  
benzothiazol-5-yl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)aminol-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl-, phenylmethyl ester; and Carbamic  
acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2-aminobenzothiazol-7-yl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)aminol-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-,  
 10 phenylmethyl ester

The carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-aminophenylsulfonyl)  
 (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-,  
 phenylmethyl ester 0.36 g (0.685 mmol) was added to a  
 15 well mixed powder of anhydrous copper sulfate (1.44 g)  
 and potassium thiocyanate (1.80 g) followed by dry  
 methanol (10 mL) and the resulting black-brown suspension  
 was heated at reflux for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was  
 filtered and the filtrate was diluted with water (5 mL)  
 20 and heated at reflux. Ethanol was added to the reaction  
 mixture, cooled and filtered. The filtrate upon  
 concentration afforded a residue which was  
 chromatographed (ethyl acetate:hexane 1:1) to afford 0.18  
 g (45%) of the 7-isomer as a solid. Further elution of

—

## 5



10

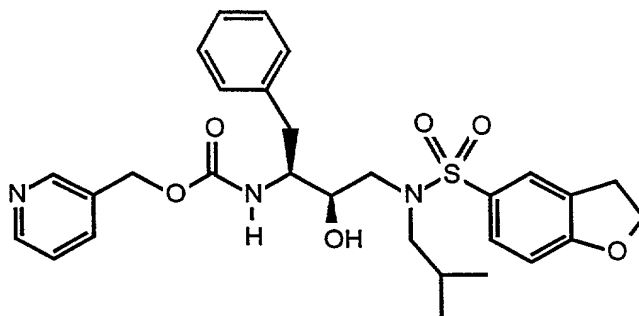
Part A: Preparation of 5-(2,3-dihydrobenzofuranyl)  
sulfonyl chloride

15 To a solution of 3.35g of anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide at 0°C under nitrogen was added 6.18 g of sulfonyl chloride, whereupon a solid formed. After stirring for 15 minutes, 4.69 g of 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran was added, and the mixture heated at 100°C for 2 hours. The  
20 reaction was cooled, poured into ice water, extracted with methylene chloride, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated the crude material. This was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to afford 2.45 g of 5-(2,3-dihydrobenzofuranyl)sulfonyl chloride.

Part B: Preparation of Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-  
[[ (2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)  
amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, phenylmethyl ester

30 To a solution of 1.11 g (3.0 mmol) of N-[3S-benzyloxy  
carbonylamino-2R-hydroxy-4-phenyl]-N-isobutylamine in  
20mL of anhydrous methylene chloride, was added 1.3mL

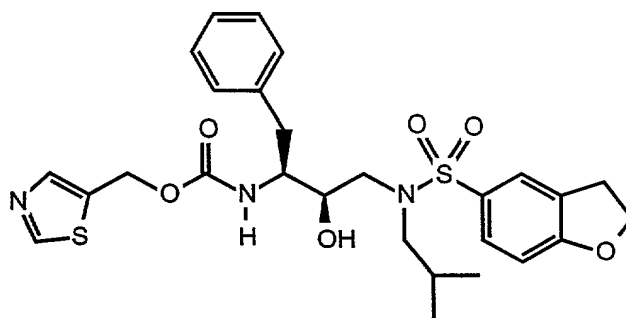


Example 20B

5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2,3-  
10 dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-  
15 1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester

To a solution of 110 mg of 3-pyridylcarbinol in 3 mL of  
10 anhydrous acetonitrile, was added 0.24g of anhydrous  
pyridine and then 260 mg of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate  
at room temperature under nitrogen. After 45 minutes,  
420 mg of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(2,3-  
dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)  
15 propylamine was added. After stirring at room  
temperature for 20 hours, ethyl acetate was added, washed  
with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and  
brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and  
concentrated to afford 320 mg of crude product. This was  
20 chromatographed on silica gel using 50% ethyl  
acetate/hexane as eluent to afford 260 mg of a white  
solid, which was identified as the desired carbamic acid,  
[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-  
methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3-  
25 pyridylmethyl ester.

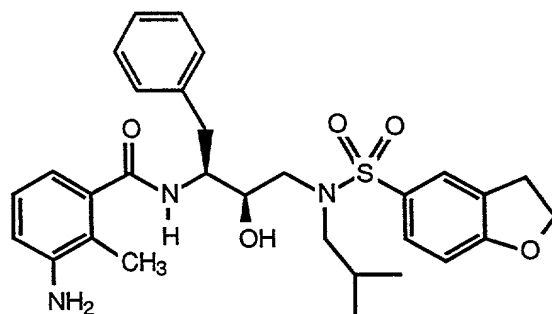


Example 20C

5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2,3-  
dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-  
1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 5-thiazolylmethyl ester

66040" 08082600

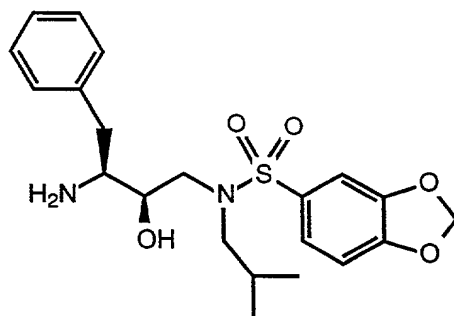
To a solution of 66 mg of 5-(hydroxymethyl)thiazole in 3  
10 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, was added 0.14g of  
anhydrous pyridine and then 150 mg of N,N'-disuccinimidyl  
carbonate at room temperature under nitrogen. After 45  
minutes, 240 mg of 2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl) (2,3-  
dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl]amino-1S-(phenylmethyl)  
15 propylamine was added. After stirring at room  
temperature for 20 hours, ethyl acetate was added, washed  
with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and  
brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and  
concentrated to afford 220 mg of crude product. This was  
20 chromatographed on silica gel using 50% ethyl  
acetate/hexane as eluent to afford 120 mg of a white  
solid, which was identified as the desired carbamic acid,  
[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl] (2-  
methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 5-  
25 thiazolylmethyl ester.

Example 20D

5 Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[2,3-  
dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-  
1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-amino-2-methyl-

663040" 05033260

To a solution of 175 mg of 3-amino-2-methylbenzoic acid  
10 in 2 mL of anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide at 0°C, was  
added 200 mg of N-hydroxybenzotriazole and then 210 mg of  
EDC. After 20 minutes of activation, 405 mg of 2R-  
hydroxy-3-[[2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-  
methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was  
15 added. After stirring at room temperature for 16 hours,  
ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric acid,  
sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate,  
filtered and concentrated to afford 225 mg of crude  
product. This was chromatographed on silica gel using  
20 50% ethyl acetate/hexane to afford 140 mg of the desired  
benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-  
yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)  
propyl]-3-amino-2-methyl, m/e=552 (M+H).

Example 21A

5 Preparation of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-  
yl)sulfonyl]](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)  
10 propylamine

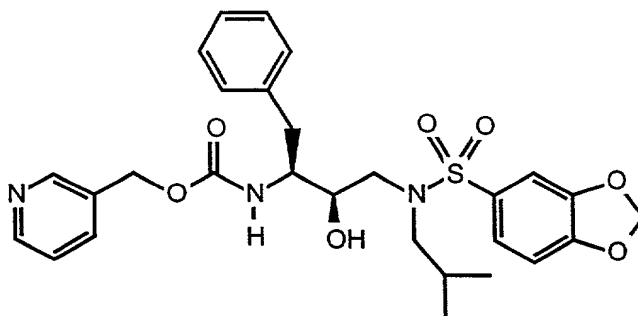
Part A: Preparation of (1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl  
10 chloride

To a solution of 4.25 g of anhydrous N,N-  
dimethylformamide at 0°C under nitrogen was added 7.84g  
of sulfonyl chloride, whereupon a solid formed. After  
15 stirring for 15 minutes, 6.45 g of 1,3-benzodioxole was  
added, and the mixture heated at 100°C for 2 hours. The  
reaction was cooled, poured into ice water, extracted  
with methylene chloride, dried over magnesium sulfate,  
filtered and concentrated to give 7.32 g of crude  
20 material as a black oil. This was chromatographed on  
silica gel using 20% methylene chloride/hexane to afford  
1.9 g of (1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl chloride.

Part B: Preparation of Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-  
25 [[[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl]](2-methylpropyl)amino]-  
1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, phenylmethyl ester

To a solution of 3.19 g (8.6 mmol) of N-[3S-benzyloxy  
carbonylamino-2R-hydroxy-4-phenyl]-N-isobutylamine in  
30 40mL of anhydrous methylene chloride, was added 0.87g of  
triethylamine. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 1.90g  
of (1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl chloride was added,



Example 21B

5 Preparation of Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester

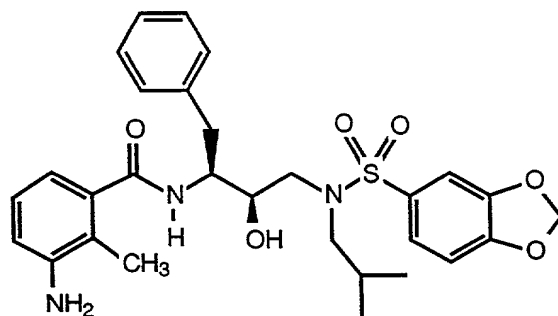
10 To a solution of 110 mg of 3-pyridylcarbinol in 3 mL of anhydrous acetonitrile, was added 0.24 g of anhydrous pyridine and then 260 mg of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate at room temperature under nitrogen. After 45 minutes, 410 mg of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After stirring at

15 room temperature for 20 hours, ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 330 mg of crude product. This was

20 chromatographed on silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexane as eluent to afford 160 mg of a white solid, which was identified as the desired carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester, m/e=562(M+Li).

25



Example 21D

5 Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-amino-2-methyl

10 To a solution of 175 mg of 3-amino-2-methylbenzoic acid in 2 mL of anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide at 0°C, was added 200 mg of N-hydroxybenzotriazole and then 210 mg of EDC. After 20 minutes of activation, 410 mg of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was

15 added. After stirring at room temperature for 16 hours, ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric acid, sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 500 mg of crude product. This was chromatographed on silica gel using

20 50% ethyl acetate/hexane to afford 310 mg of the desired benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-amino-2-methyl, m/e=560 (M+Li).





tetrolate in 3 mL dry toluene. The reaction was heated to 150°C for 50 hours at which point <sup>1</sup>H-NMR indicated no starting diene. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo to provide 5.7 g (67%) methyl 2-methyl-4-trimethylsilyloxybenzoate.

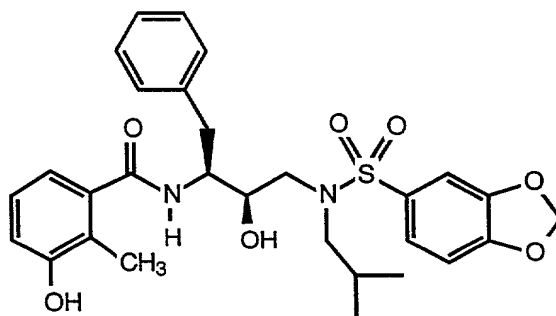
Part C: Preparation of 4-Hydroxy-2-methylbenzoic acid

A 100mL round bottom flask equipped with magnetic stir bar was charged with 5.7 g methyl 2-methyl-4-trimethylsilyloxybenzoate and 2.0 g LiOH in 40 mL methanol and 10 mL water. After 2 hours at reflux the reaction was poured into 10 mL concentrated HCl and then 100 g ice. Extraction with ethyl acetate followed by concentration in vacuo gave a crude solid (70:30) product:starting material. Flash Chromatography using 50-50 ethyl acetate/hexanes as an eluent gave 1.15 g 2-methyl-4-hydroxybenzoic acid, m/e=193 (M+H).

Part D: Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-4-hydroxy-2-methyl

To a solution of 175 mg of 4-hydroxy-2-methylbenzoic acid in 2 mL of anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide at 0°C, was added 200 mg of N-hydroxybenzotriazole and then 220 mg of EDC. After 20 minutes of activation, 450 mg of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After stirring at room temperature for 16 hours, ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric acid, sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford crude product. This was chromatographed on silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexane to afford 102 mg of the desired benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-4-hydroxy-2-methyl.

Example 21F



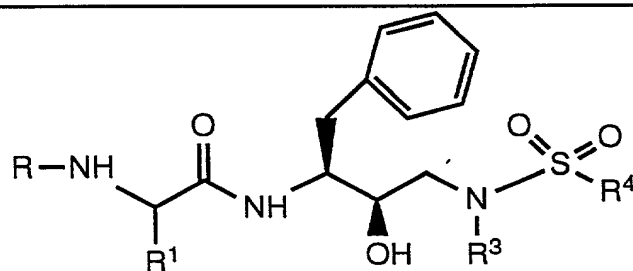
5

Preparation of Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl

- 10 To a solution of 187 mg (1.23 mmol) of 3-hydroxy-2-methylbenzoic acid and 217 mg (1.61 mmol) of N-hydroxybenzotriazole in 6 mL of anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide at 0°C, was added 236 mg (1.23 mmol) of EDC. After 20 minutes of activation at 0°C and 1 hour at
- 15 room temperature, 450 mg (1.07 mmol) of 2R-hydroxy-3-[[[1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine was added. After 15 hours at room temperature, ethyl acetate was added, washed with 5% citric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine,
- 20 dried, filtered and concentrated to afford 650 mg of crude material. This was chromatographed on silica gel using 0-25% ethyl acetate/methylene chloride as eluent to afford 390 mg of pure benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[[1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-
- 25 (phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl, m/e=561(M+Li).

Example 22

Following the procedures of Examples 1-21, the compounds shown in Tables 3, 5A and 5B were prepared and in Tables 4 through 17 can be prepared.

TABLE 3

10

15

20

Entry No.	R	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
1	Cbz	t-Butyl	i-Amyl	Methyl
2	N,N-Dimethylglycine	t-Butyl	i-Amyl	Methyl
3	Cbz	i-Propyl	i-Amyl	Phenyl
4	Cbz	sec-Butyl	i-Amyl	Phenyl
5	Cbz	CH <sub>2</sub> C(O)NH <sub>2</sub>	n-Propyl	Phenyl
6	N-Methylglycine	t-Butyl	i-Amyl	Phenyl
7	Cbz	t-Butyl	i-Butyl	Phenyl
8	N,N-Dimethylglycine	t-Butyl	i-Amyl	Phenyl
9	N-Methylglycine	t-Butyl	i-Amyl	Phenyl
10	N,N-Dimethylglycine	t-Butyl	i-Butyl	(4-OCH <sub>3</sub> ) Phenyl
11	N-Methylglycine	t-Butyl	i-Butyl	(4-OCH <sub>3</sub> ) Phenyl





TABLE 4 (Cont'd.)





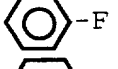
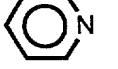
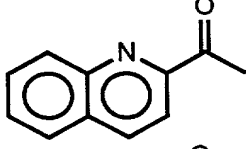
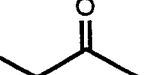
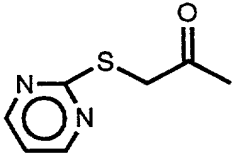
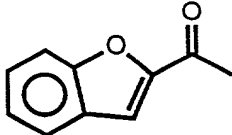
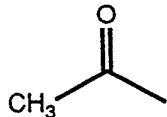
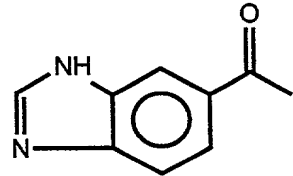
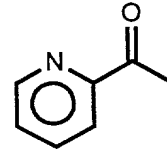
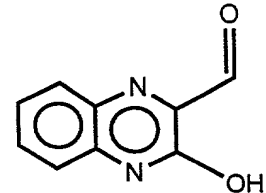
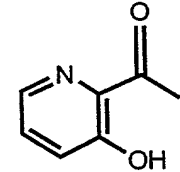
Entry	No.	R	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
5	35	Cbz	n-Pentyl	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	36	Cbz	n-Hexyl	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	37	Cbz	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	38	Cbz	-CH <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
10	39	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	40	Cbz	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	41	Cbz	-CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> (para)	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	42	Cbz	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	43	Cbz	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
15	44	Cbz	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	45	Q	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	46	Cbz	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> OH	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	47	Q	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> OH	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	48	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> -  -F	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
20	49	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	50	Cbz	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	51		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	52	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> N- 	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>

TABLE 4 (Cont'd.)

Entry	No.	R	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
5				
53			-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
54			-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
55			-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
56			-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
10	57		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
58			-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
59			-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>

669040" 02022660

TABLE 4 (Cont'd.)

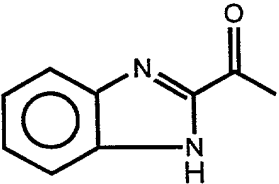
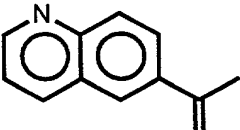
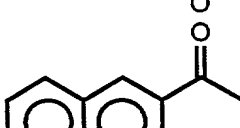
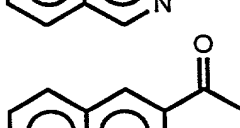
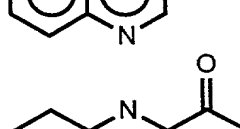
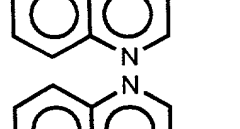
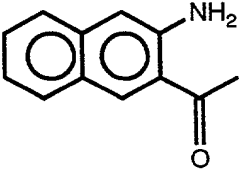
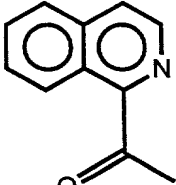
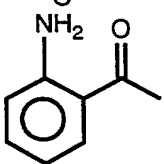
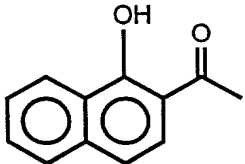
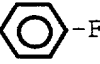

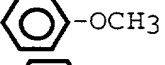

Entry No.	R	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
60		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
61		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
62		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
63		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
64		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
65		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>



TABLE 4 (Cont'd.)

Entry No.		R	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
5	66		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	67		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	68		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	69		-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	70	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> Ph	-Ph
10	71	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-Ph
	72	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-Ph
	73	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-Ph
	74	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-Ph

660040" 03033260









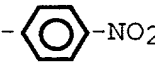

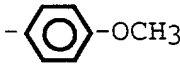
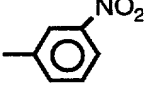
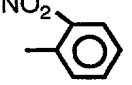
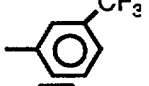
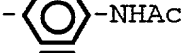


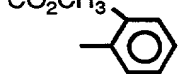


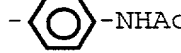
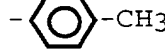
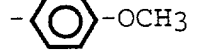
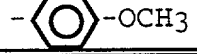
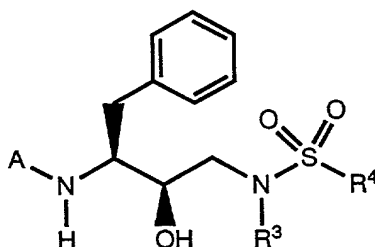
Entry No.	R	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	
5				
75	Q	$-\text{CH}_2-$ 	$-\text{Ph}$	
76	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$	$-\text{Ph}$	
77	Q		$-\text{Ph}$	
78	Q		$-\text{Ph}$	
10	79	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$	$-\text{Ph}$
80	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$	$-\text{Ph}$	
81	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$	$-\text{Ph}$	
82	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ 	$-\text{Ph}$	
83	Q	$-\text{CH}_3$	$-\text{Ph}$	
15	84	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_3$	$-\text{Ph}$
85	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$	$-\text{Ph}$	
86	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$		
87	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$	$-\text{CH}_2-$ 	
88	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$	
20	89	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$	$-\text{CH}_3$
90	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$		
91	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$		
92	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$		
93	Q	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$		

TABLE 4 (Cont'd.)

Entry No.	R	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
5			
94	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
95	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
96	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
97	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
10	98	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
99	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
100	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
101	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
102	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
15	103	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
104	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
105	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
106	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	- 
107	Q	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	- 
20	a benzyloxycarbonyl		
	b 2-quinolinylcarbonyl		



\_\_\_\_\_


	Entry	A	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
10	1	Cbz-Val	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	2	Cbz-Leu	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	3	Cbz-Ile	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	4	Ac-D- <u>homo</u> -Phe	<u>i</u> -Bu	methyl
	5	Qui-Orn(g-Cbz)	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
15	6	Cbz-Asn	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH=CH <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	7	Acetyl-t-BuGly	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	8	Acetyl-Phe	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	9	Acetyl-Ile	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	10	Acetyl-Leu	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
20	11	Acetyl-His	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	12	Acetyl-Thr	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	13	Acetyl-NHCH(C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (SCH <sub>3</sub> ))C(O)-	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	14	Cbz-Asn	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	15	Cbz-Ala	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
25	16	(N,N-dimethylglycynyl)Val	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	17	(N-methylglycynyl)Val	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	18	(N,N-dimethylglycynyl)Ile	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	19	(N-methylglycynyl)Ile	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>

TABLE 5 (Cont'd)

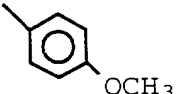
Entry	A	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
20	Cbz-Ala	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
21	Cbz-beta-cyanoAla	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
22	Cbz-t-BuGly	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
23	Q-t-BuGly	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
10 24	Q-SCH <sub>3</sub> Cys	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
25	Cbz-SCH <sub>3</sub> Cys	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
26	Q-Asp	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
27	Cbz-(NHCH(C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (SCH <sub>3</sub> ))C(O)-	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
28	Cbz-EtGly	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
15 29	Cbz-PrGly	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
30	Cbz-Thr	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
31	Q-Phe	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
32	Cbz-Phe	<u>i</u> -amyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
33	CH <sub>2</sub> =CHCH <sub>2</sub> -O-C(=O)-	<i>i</i> -Butyl	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> 

TABLE 5A

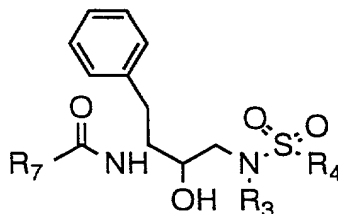
Entry		MASS MEASUREMENT			
			MOL FORM	CALC M+H	FOUND
5					
1			C <sub>27</sub> H <sub>38</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	503.2661	503.2624
2			C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>40</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	517.2736	517.2777
3			C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>42</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	531.2893	531.2916
4			C <sub>32</sub> H <sub>40</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	565.2736	565.2731
5			C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>35</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	550.2376	550.2427

Entry		MASS MEASUREMENT		
5				
		MOL FORM	CALC	FOUND
6		C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>38</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	539(M+H)	539
7		C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	?	?
8		C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>38</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	539.2580 (M+H)	539.2591

TABLE 5A - (Cont'd)

Entry

5



## MASS MEASUREMENT

	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>7</sup>	MOL FORM	CALC (M+H)	FOUND
9				C <sub>27</sub> H <sub>33</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	512.2219	512.2271
10				C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>35</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	526.2376	526.2388
11				C <sub>27</sub> H <sub>33</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	512.2219	512.2287
12				C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>33</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ClS	545.1877	545.1887
13				C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>38</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	539.2580	539.2592
14				C <sub>31</sub> H <sub>40</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	553.2736	553.2714
15				C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>38</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	539.2580	539.2632
16				C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>38</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	539 (M+H)	539

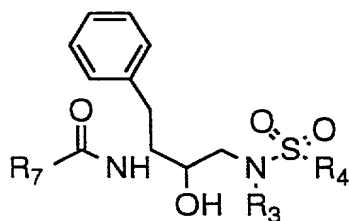
66880" 080800



TABLE 5A - (Cont'd)

Entry

5



## MASS MEASUREMENT


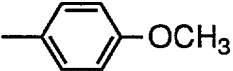
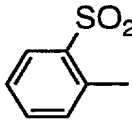
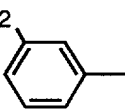
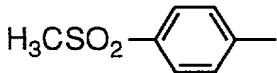
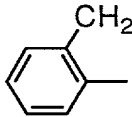
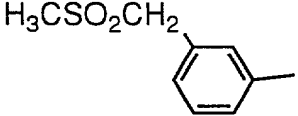
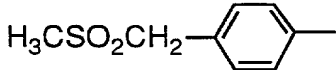
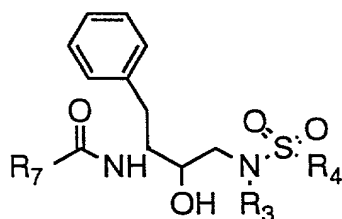
	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>7</sup>	MOL FORM	CALC	FOUND
17				C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	589.2042 (M+H)	589.2086
18				C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	595.2124 (M+Li)	595.2103
19				C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	595.2124 (M+Li)	595.2191
20				C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>38</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	609.2281 (M+Li)	609.2313
21				C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>38</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	603.2199 (M+H)	603.2247
22				C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>38</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	603.2199 (M+H)	603.2266

TABLE 5A - (Cont'd)

Entry

5

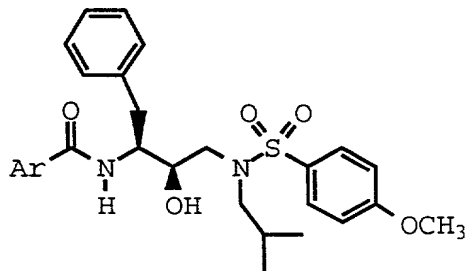


EXACT MASS MEASUREMENT

	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>7</sup>	MOL FORM	CALC (M+H)	FOUND
23						
24				C <sub>27</sub> H <sub>32</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub> S	481.2161	481.2213
25				C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>35</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	511.2267	511.2319
26				C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	525.2423	525.2469
27				C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	525.2428	525.2464
28				C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S	525.2423	525.2432
29				C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S	541.2372	541.2332
30				C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S	541.2372	541.2355
31				C <sub>29</sub> H <sub>36</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>6</sub> S	541.2372	541.2329

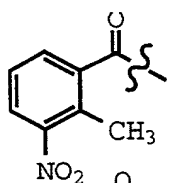
666070 "08080200

TABLE 5B



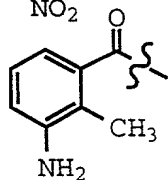
5

Entry	A	Molecular Formula	Mass Spectrum
-------	---	-------------------	---------------



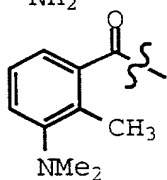
C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S

576 (M+Li)



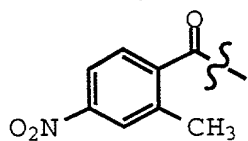
C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S

540 (M+H)



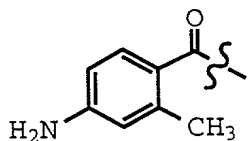
C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S

568 (M+H)



C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S

570 (M+H)



C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S

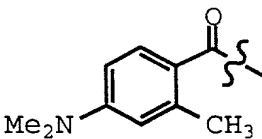
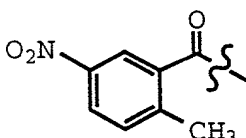
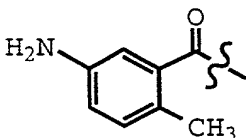
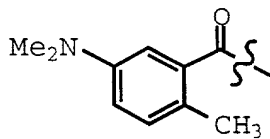
540 (M+H)

10

000040"05083200

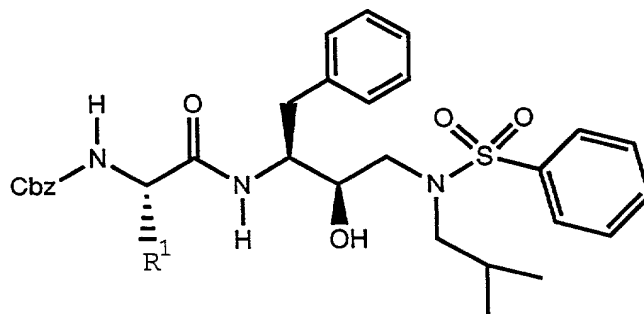
TABLE 5B (contd.)

5

<u>Entry</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>Molecular Formula</u>	<u>Mass Spectrum</u>
		$C_{31}H_{41}N_3O_5S$	568 (M+H)
		$C_{29}H_{35}N_3O_7S$	570 (M+H)
		$C_{29}H_{37}N_3O_5S$	546 (M+Li)
		$C_{31}H_{41}N_3O_5S$	574 (M+Li)

"030322" 030322

TABLE 6



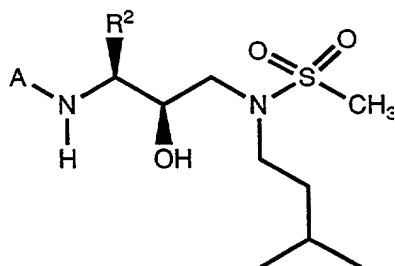
5

Entry	R <sup>1</sup>
1	CH <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>
2	(R) -CH(OH)CH <sub>3</sub>
3	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
4	(R, S)CH <sub>2</sub> SOCH <sub>3</sub>
5	CH <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> NH <sub>2</sub>
6	CH <sub>2</sub> SCH <sub>3</sub>
7	CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
8	CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C(O)NH <sub>2</sub>
9	(S) -CH(OH)CH <sub>3</sub>
10	-CH <sub>2</sub> C≡C-H

10

15

000000" 00000000

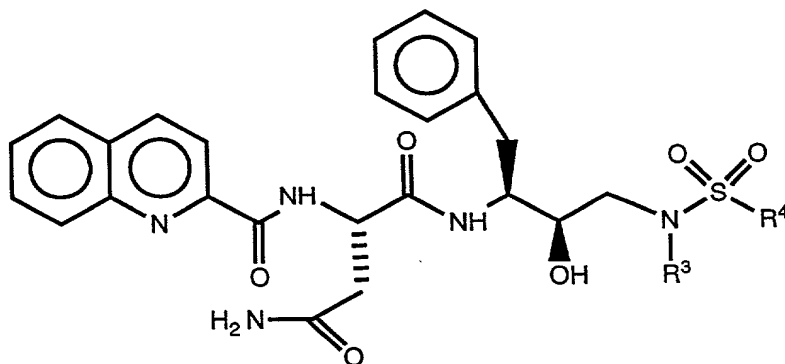
TABLE 7

5

	Entry	R <sup>2</sup>	A
10	1	<u>n</u> -Bu	Cbz-Asn
	2	cyclohexylmethyl	Cbz-Asn
	3	<u>n</u> -Bu	Boc
	4	<u>n</u> -Bu	Cbz
	5	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	Boc
15	6	P-F-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	Cbz
	7	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	benzoyl
	8	cyclohexylmethyl	Cbz
	9	<u>n</u> -Bu	Q-Asn
	10	cyclohexylmethyl	Q-Asn
20	11	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	Cbz-Ile
	12	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	Q-Ile
	13	P-F-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	Cbz-t-BuGly
	14	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	Q-t-BuGly
	15	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	Cbz-Val
25	16	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	Q-Val
	17	2-naphthylmethyl	Cbz-Asn
	18	2-naphthylmethyl	Q-Asn
	19	2-naphthylmethyl	Cbz
	20	<u>n</u> -Bu	Cbz-Val
30	21	<u>n</u> -Bu	Q-Val
	22	<u>n</u> -Bu	Q-Ile
	23	<u>n</u> -Bu	Cbz-t-BuGly

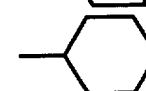
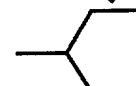
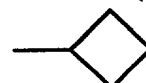
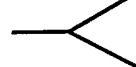


TABLE 8

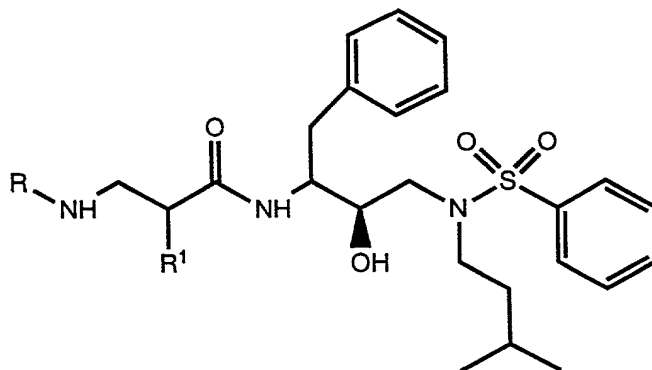


5

Entry	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
10	1	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
	2	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
	3	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
	4	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
	5	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>

-C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

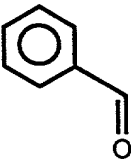




5

Entry	R	R <sup>1</sup>
1		-CH <sub>3</sub>
2		-CH <sub>3</sub>
3		-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
4		-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
5		-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
6		-CH <sub>3</sub>
7		-CH <sub>3</sub>

Table 9 (Cont'd)

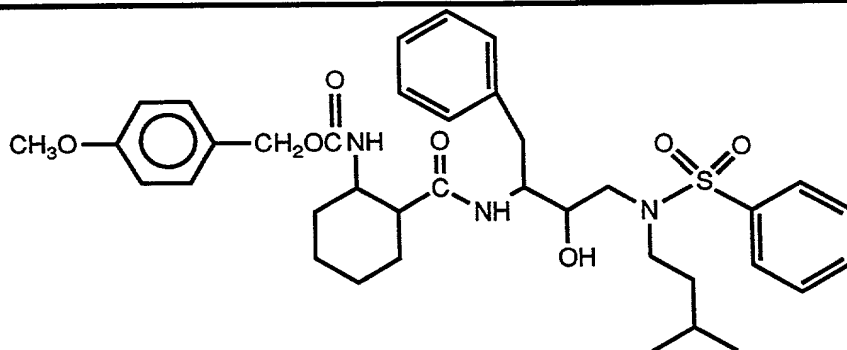
5	Entry	R	R <sup>1</sup>
	8	$\text{HO}_2\text{CCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-C}(=\text{O})\text{-}$	$-\text{CH}_3$
	9		$-\text{CH}_3$
10	10	$\text{CH}_3\text{NH-C}(=\text{O})\text{-}$	$-\text{CH}_3$
	11	$(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH-C}(=\text{O})\text{-}$	$-\text{CH}_3$
15	12	$\text{CH}_3\text{OCH}_2\text{-C}(=\text{O})\text{-}$	$-\text{CH}_3$
	13	$(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NCH}_2\text{-C}(=\text{O})\text{-}$	$-\text{CH}_3$
	14	$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{-C}(=\text{O})\text{-}$	$-\text{CH}_3$

662410 0503260

TABLE 9 (Cont'd)

5 Entry

15



16

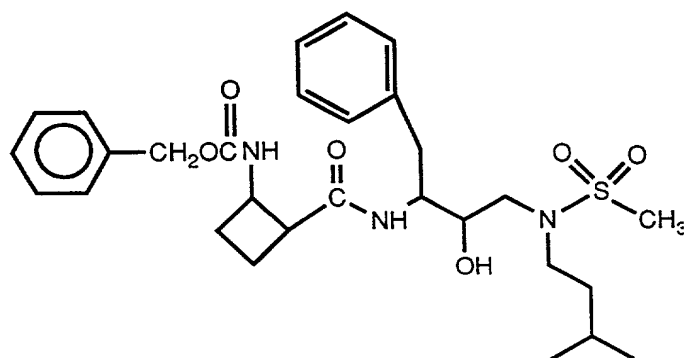
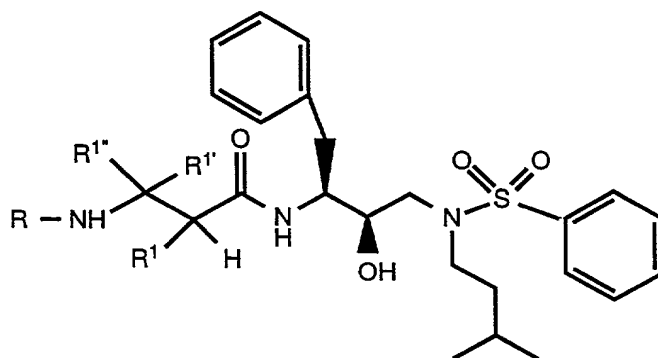


TABLE 10



5

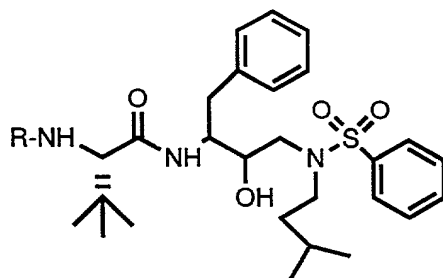
Entry	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>1'</sup>	R <sup>1''</sup>	R
1	H	H	H	
2	H	H	H	
3	H	CH <sub>3</sub>	H	
4	H	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	
5	H	H	CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	
6	H	H	H	
7	H	H	H	
8	H	H	CONH <sub>2</sub>	Cbz
9	H	H	CONH <sub>2</sub>	2-quinolinylcarbonyl

20

663070" 08082260



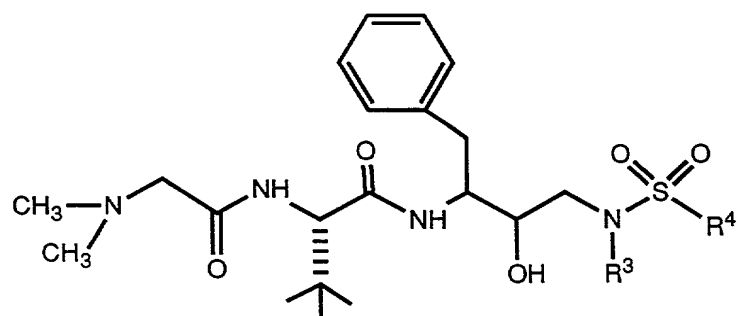
TABLE 12



5

		Entry	Acyl Group (R)
10		1	benzyloxycarbonyl
		2	<u>tert</u> -butoxycarbonyl
		3	acetyl
		4	2-quinoylcarbonyl
		5	phenoxyacetyl
15		6	benzoyl
		7	methyloxaloyl
		8	pivaloyl
		9	trifluoroacetyl
		10	bromoacetyl
20		11	hydroxyacetyl
		12	morpholinylacetyl
		13	N,N-dimethylaminoacetyl
		14	N-benzylaminoacetyl
		15	N-phenylaminoacetyl
25		16	N-benzyl-N-methylaminoacetyl
		17	N-methyl-N-(2-hydroxyethyl) aminoacetyl
		18	N-methylcarbamoyl
		19	3-methylbutyryl
		20	N-isobutylcarbamoyl
30		21	succinoyl (3-carboxypropionyl)
		22	carbamoyl
		23	N-(2-indanyl) aminoacetyl

000000 000000



10








	Entry	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
10	1	-CH <sub>3</sub>	-n-Butyl
	2	-i-Butyl	-CH <sub>3</sub>
	3	-i-Butyl	-n-Butyl
	4	-i-Propyl	-n-Butyl
	5	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	-n-Butyl
15	6	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-n-Butyl
	7	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-n-Butyl
	8		-n-Butyl
	9	-i-Butyl	-n-Propyl
20	10	-i-Butyl	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
	11	-(R)-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )- 	-n-Butyl
	12	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-i-Propyl
	13	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
	14	i-Butyl	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>
	15	i-Butyl	-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
	16	i-Butyl	

TABLE 13 (cont.)







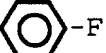

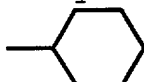
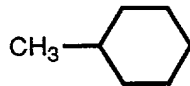


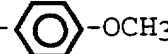
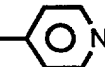







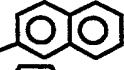








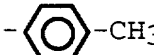
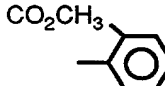


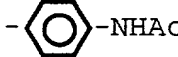

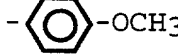
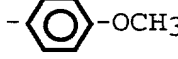
Entry	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
17	$-\text{CH}_2-$ 	$-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$
18	$(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$	$-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$
19	i-Butyl	$-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$
20	i-Butyl	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
21	$-\text{CH}_2-$ 	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
22	$-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
23	$-\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
24	$-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
25	n-Butyl	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
26	n-Pentyl	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
27	n-Hexyl	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
28	$-\text{CH}_2-$ 	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
29	$-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
30	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ 	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
31	$-\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_3$ (para)	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
32	$-\text{CH}_2-$ 	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
33	$-\text{CH}_2-$ 	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
34	$-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
35	$-(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{OH}$	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$
36	$-\text{CH}_2-$ 	$-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$



TABLE 13 (cont.)

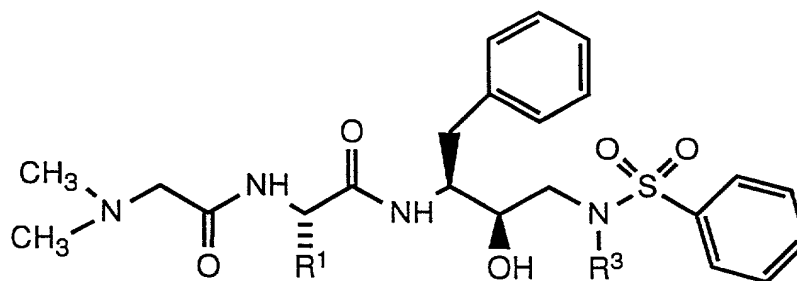
	Entry	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
5	37		-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	38	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>
	39	i-amyl	-CH <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
10	40		-CH <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	41		-CH <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	42	i-butyl	-CH <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>
	43	-CH <sub>2</sub> Ph	-Ph
15	44		-Ph
	45		-Ph
	46		-Ph
	47		-Ph
	48		-Ph
20	49	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH=CH <sub>2</sub>	-Ph
	50		-Ph
	51		-Ph
	52	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Ph	-Ph
	53	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> OH	-Ph
25	54	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-Ph
	55	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> - 	-Ph
	56	-CH <sub>3</sub>	-Ph

	Entry	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
5	57	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> SCH <sub>3</sub>	-Ph
	58	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> S(O) <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	-Ph
	59	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
	60	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-CH <sub>2</sub> - 
10	61	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>
	62	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-CH <sub>3</sub>
	63	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -F
	64	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
	65	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -NO <sub>2</sub>
15	66	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
	67	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -OCH <sub>3</sub>
	68	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -NO <sub>2</sub>
	69	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -NO <sub>2</sub>
	70	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -CF <sub>3</sub>
20	71	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -NHAc
	72	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-  -Cl

Entry	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
73	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
74	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
75	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
76	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
77	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
78	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- 
79	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	- 
80	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	- 

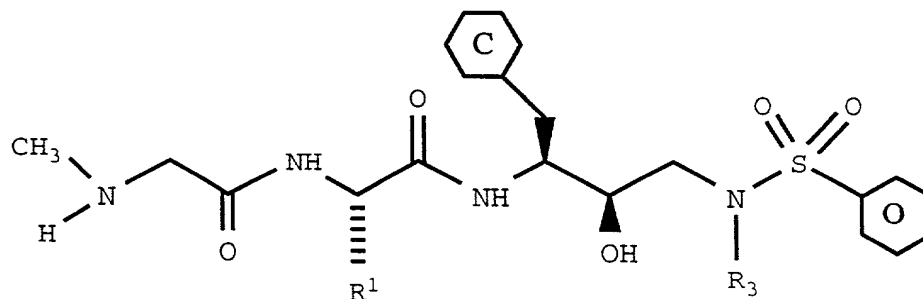
a benzyloxycarbonyl  
b 2-quinolinylcarbonyl

20

Table 14

5

Entry	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>
1	C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
2	CH <sub>2</sub> C≡CH	CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
3	C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (SCH <sub>3</sub> )	CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
4	C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (S[O]CH <sub>3</sub> )	CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
5	C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (S[O] <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> )	CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
6	C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
7	C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	cyclohexyl
8	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
9	CH(CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> )(CH <sub>3</sub> )	CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>

Table 14A

25

Entry	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>
1	C(CH <sub>3</sub> )SCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>

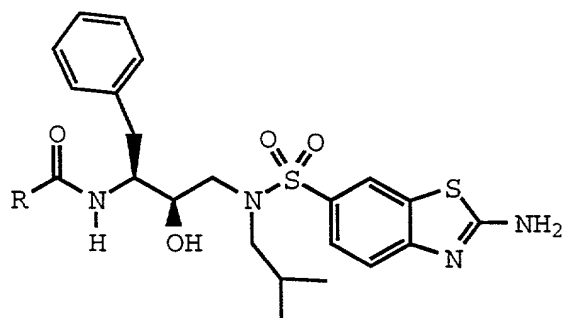


Ar



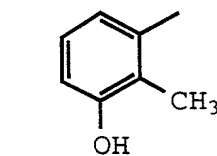
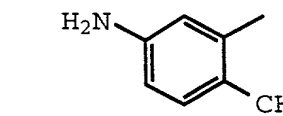
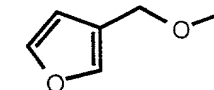
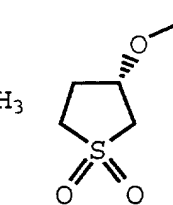
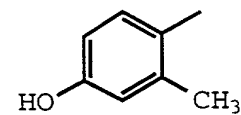
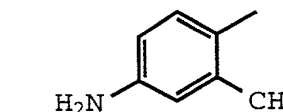
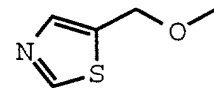
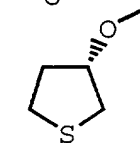
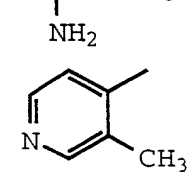
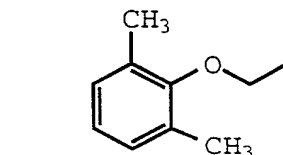
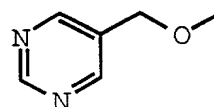
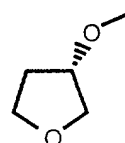
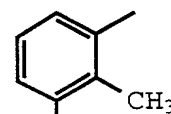
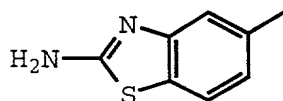
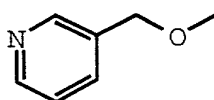
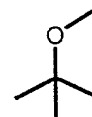
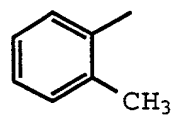
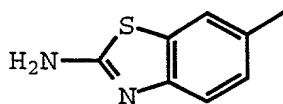
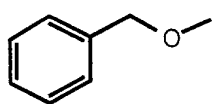


Table 16A

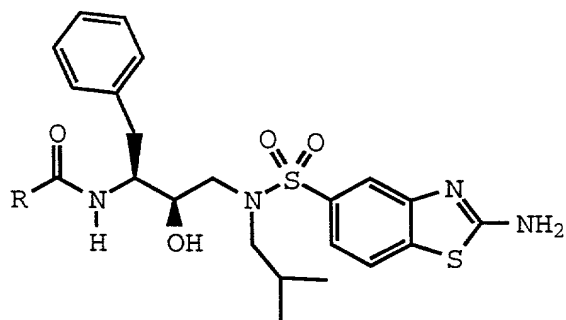


5

R

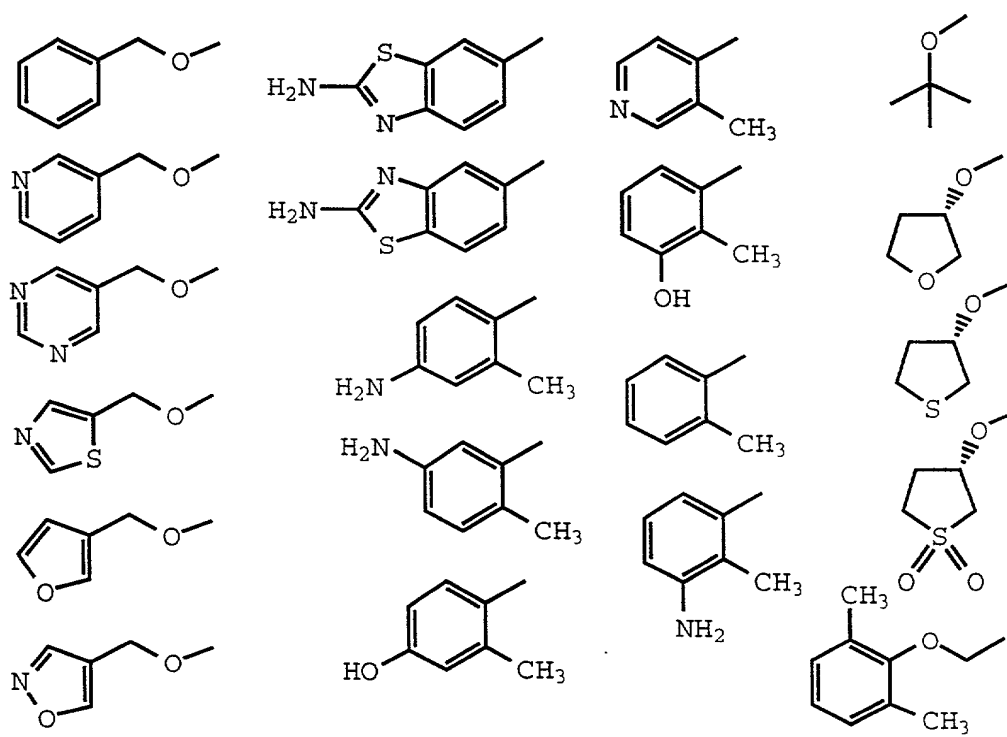


10



5

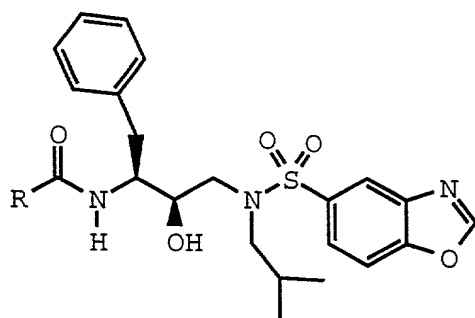
**R**



10

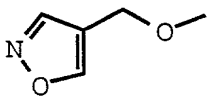
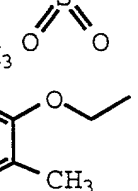
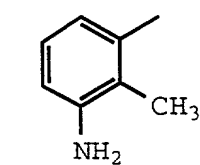
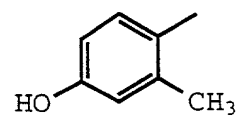
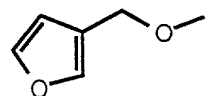
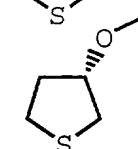
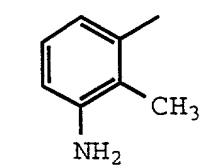
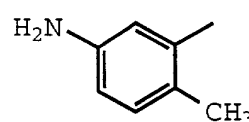
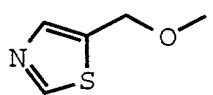
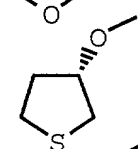
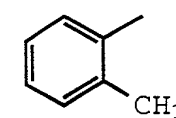
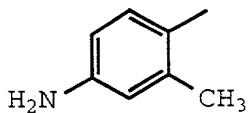
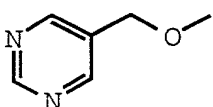
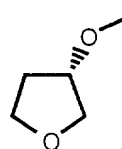
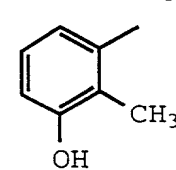
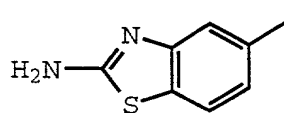
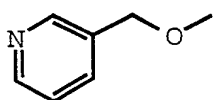
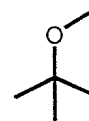
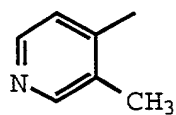
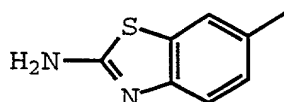
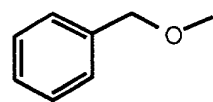


Table 16C

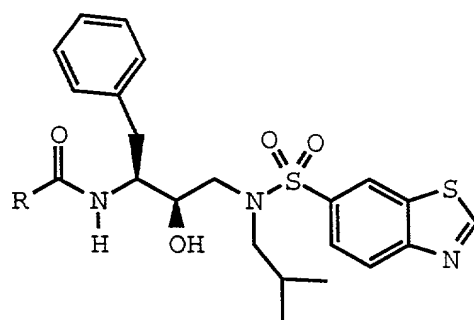


5

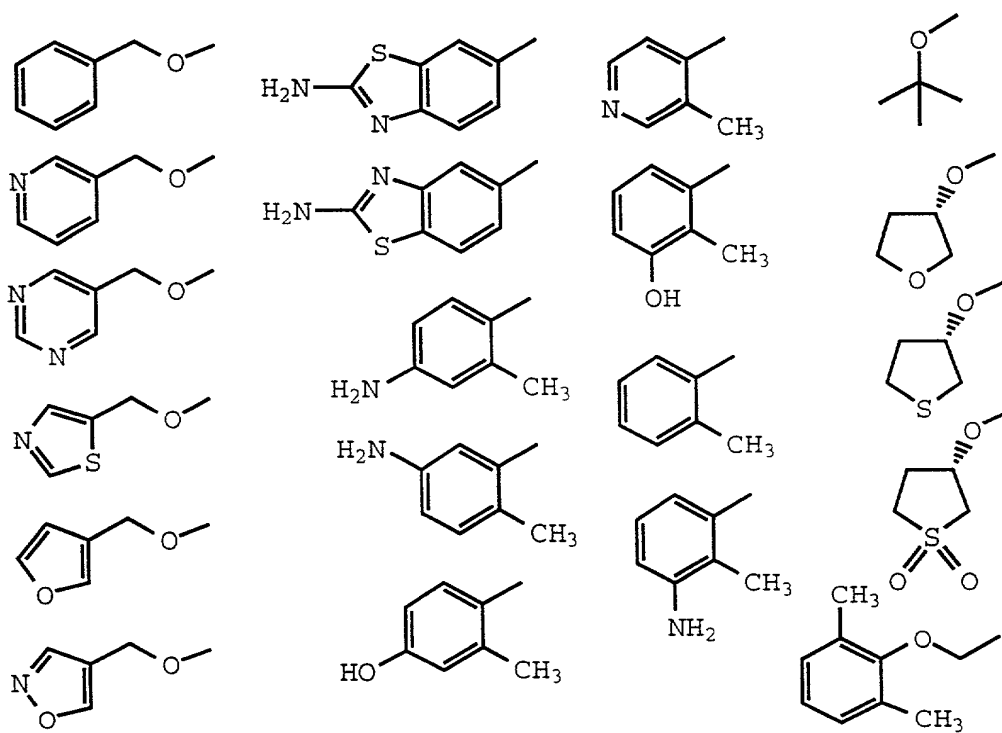
R



10

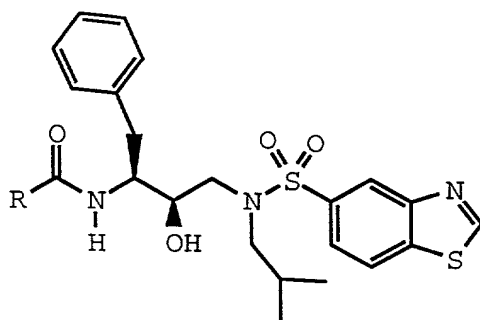


**R**



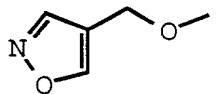
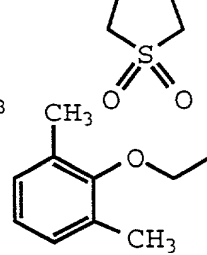
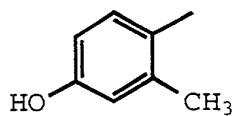
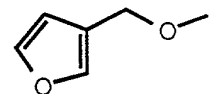
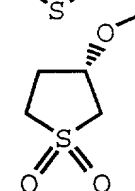
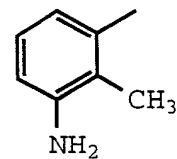
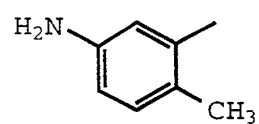
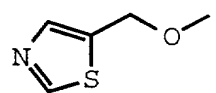
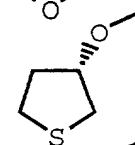
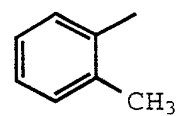
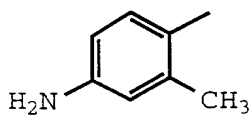
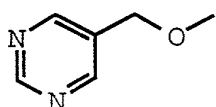
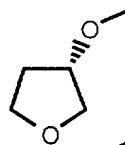
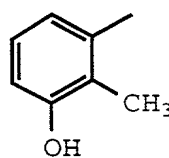
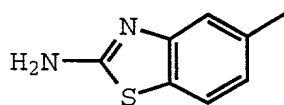
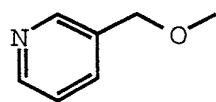
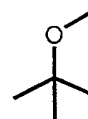
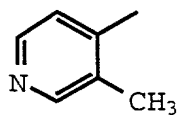
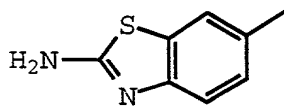
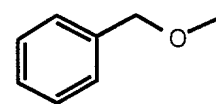
10

Table 16E

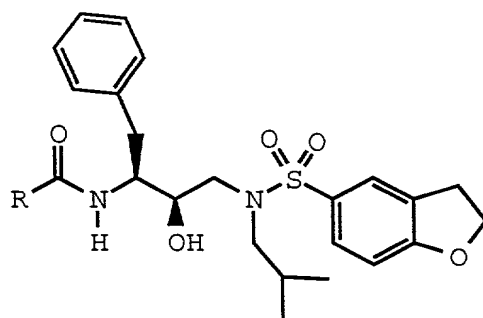


5

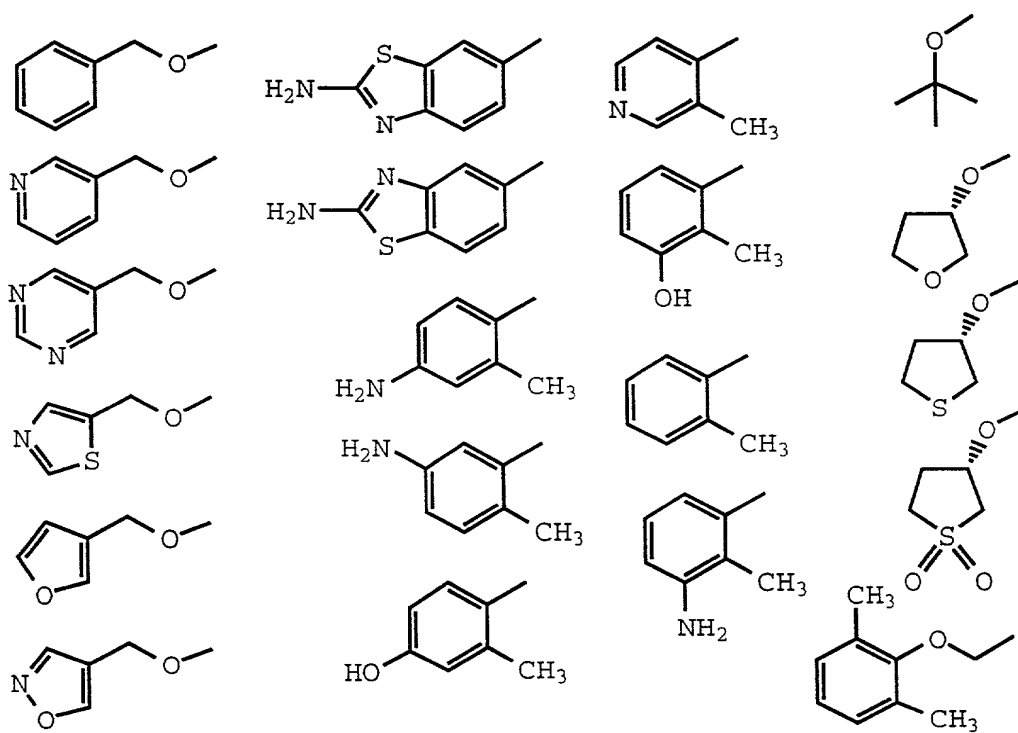
R



10

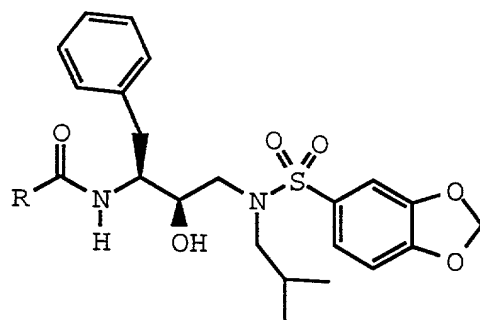


R



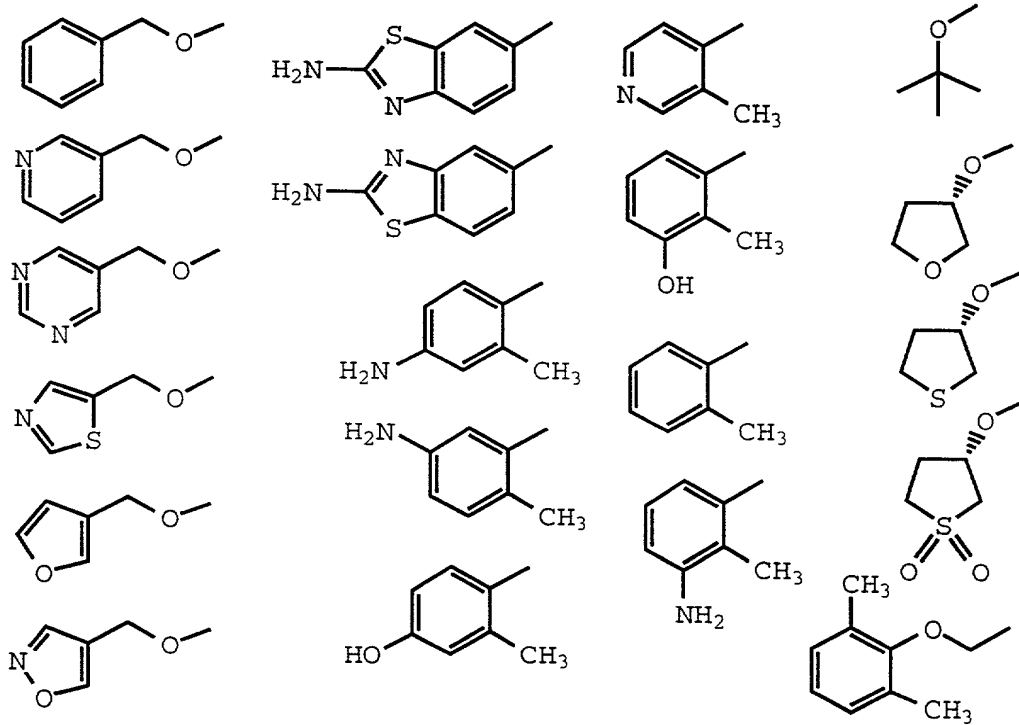
10

Table 16G



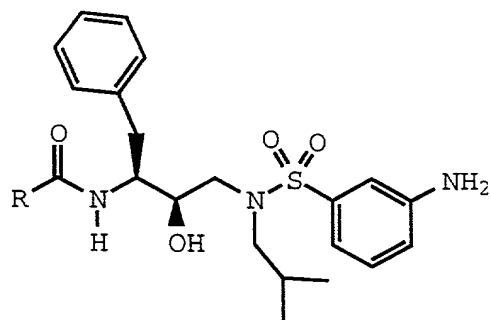
5

R



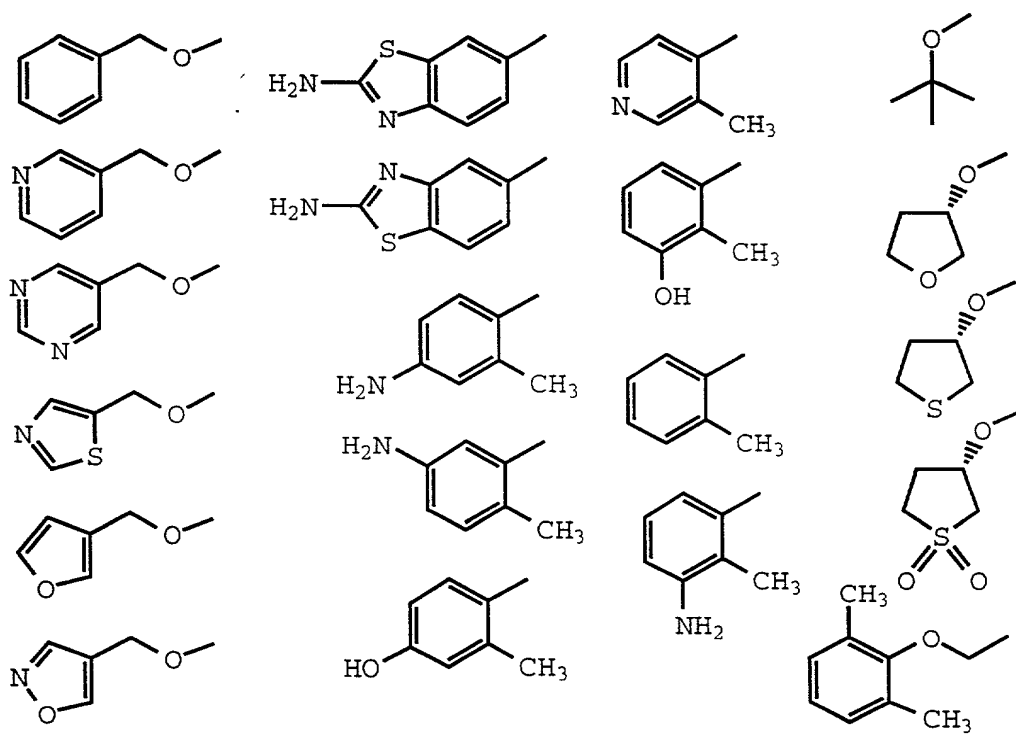
10

663040" 08082260

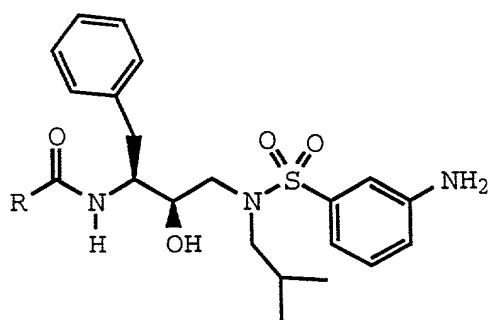


5

**R**

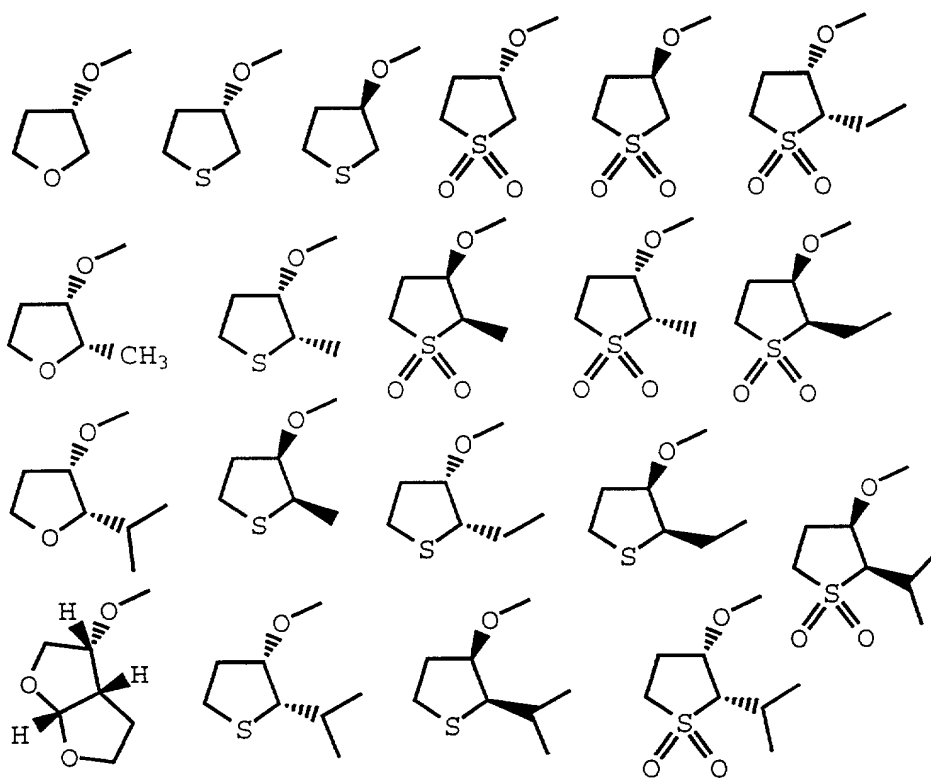


10



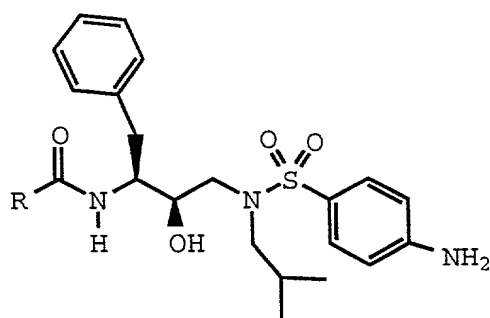
5

**R**



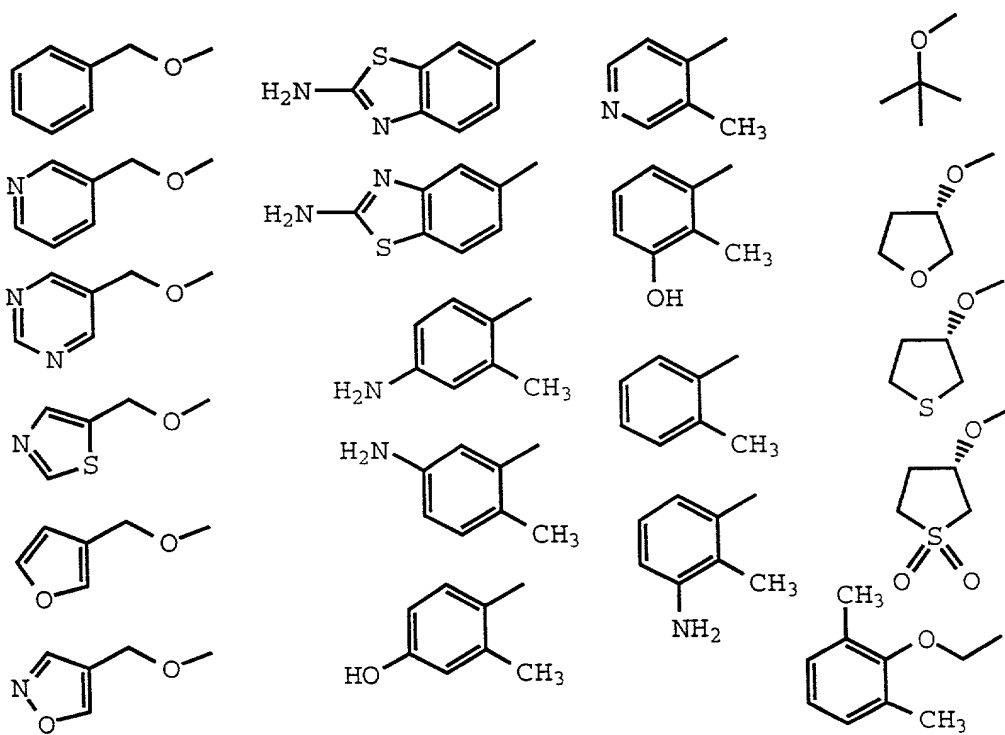
10

Table 16J



5

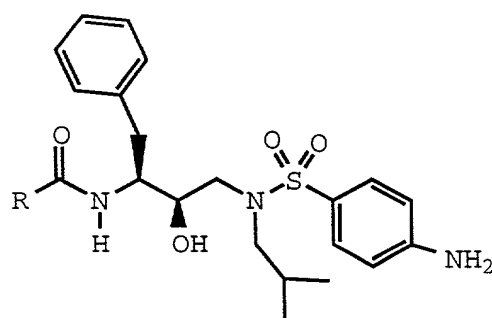
R



10



Table 16K



5

R

10

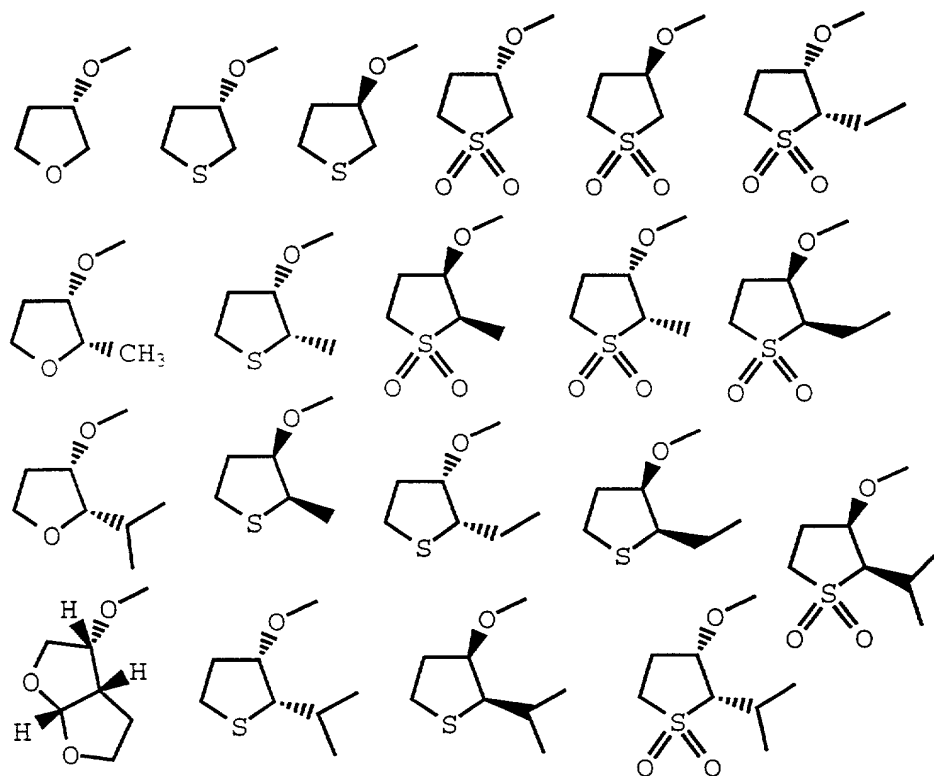
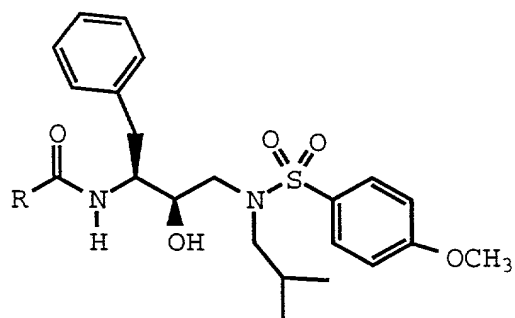
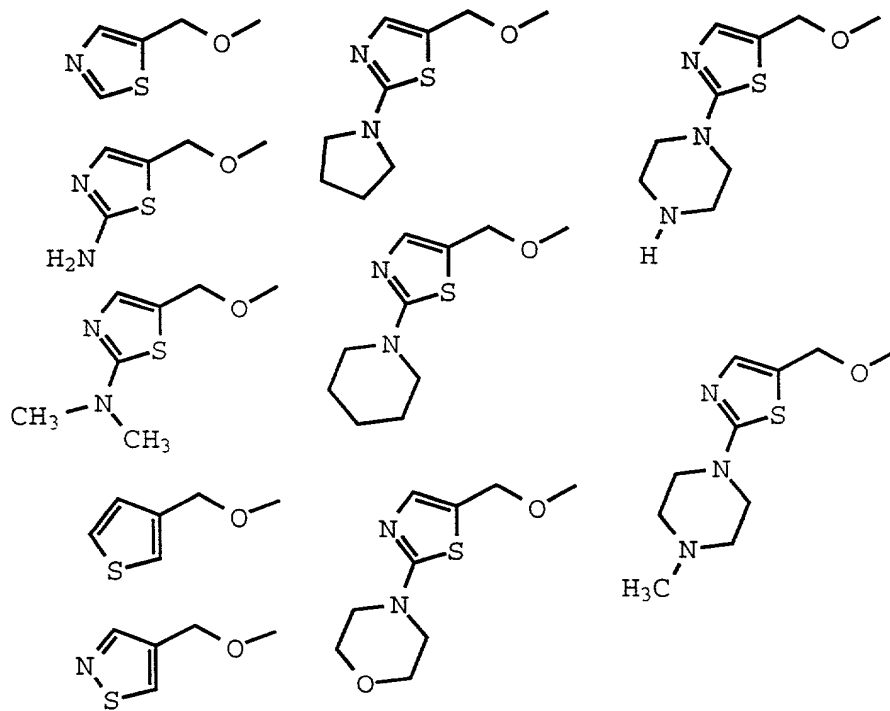


Table 16L

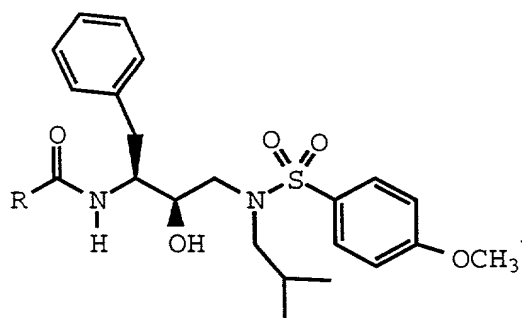
5

R



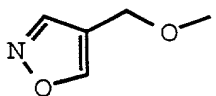
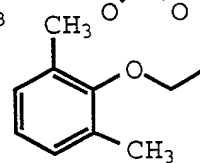
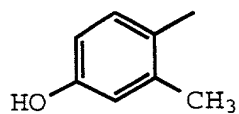
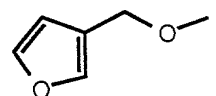
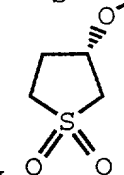
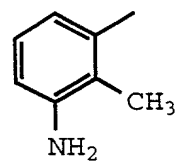
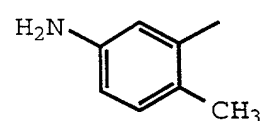
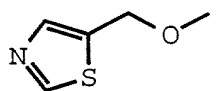
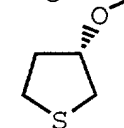
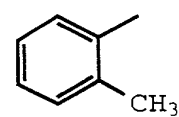
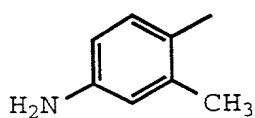
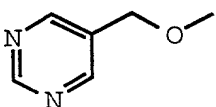
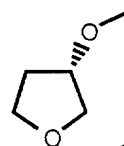
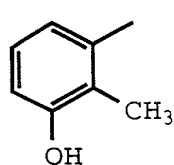
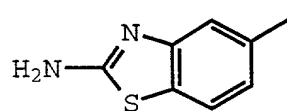
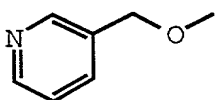
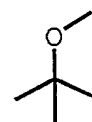
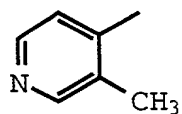
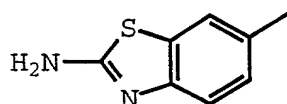
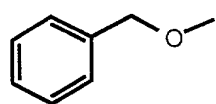
10

"000000" 00000000

Table 16M

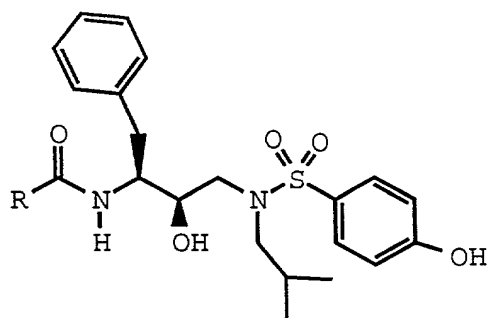
5

**R**



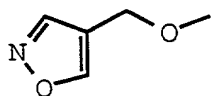
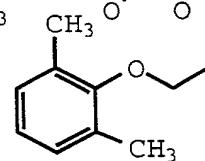
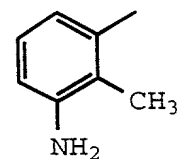
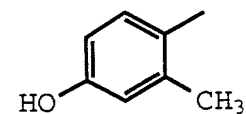
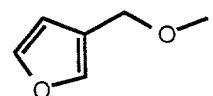
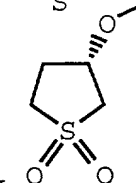
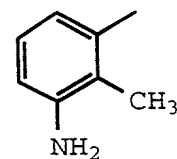
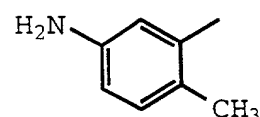
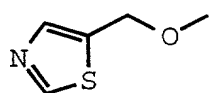
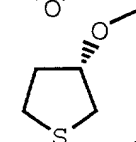
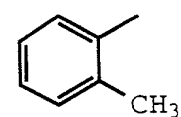
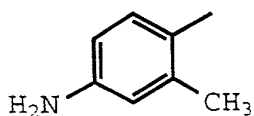
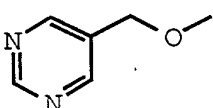
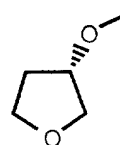
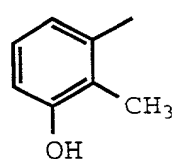
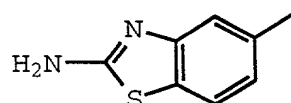
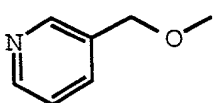
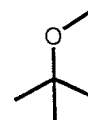
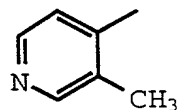
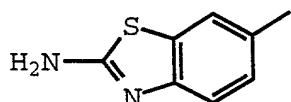
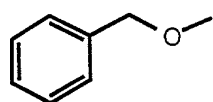
10

Table 16N



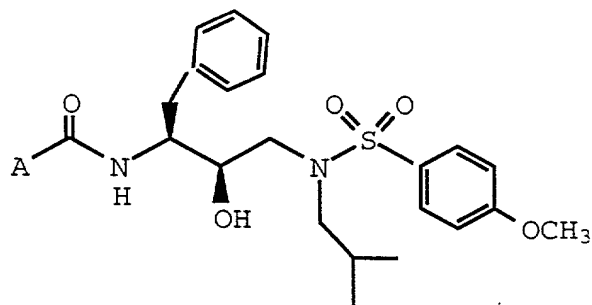
5

R



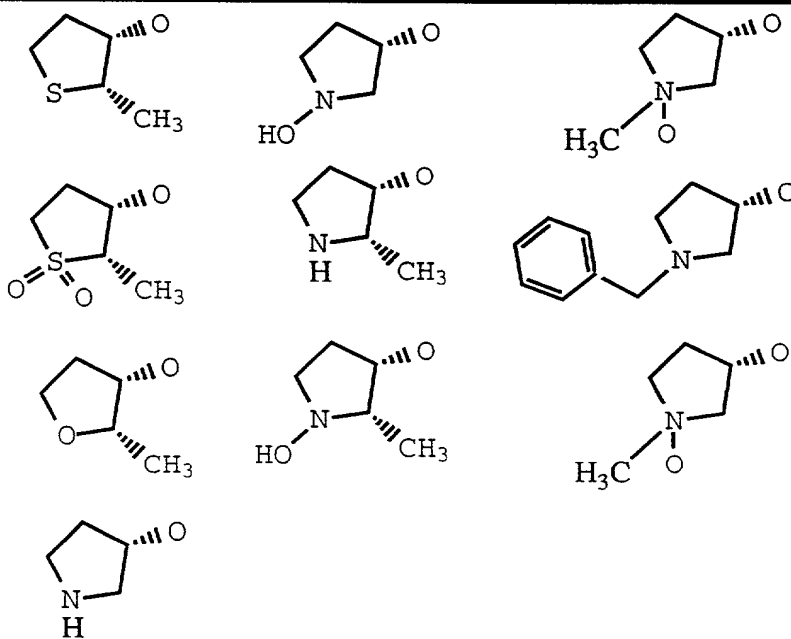
10

TABLE 17



5

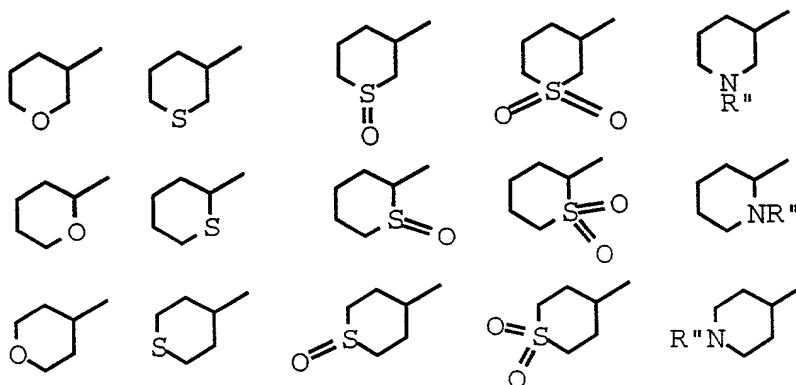
A



10



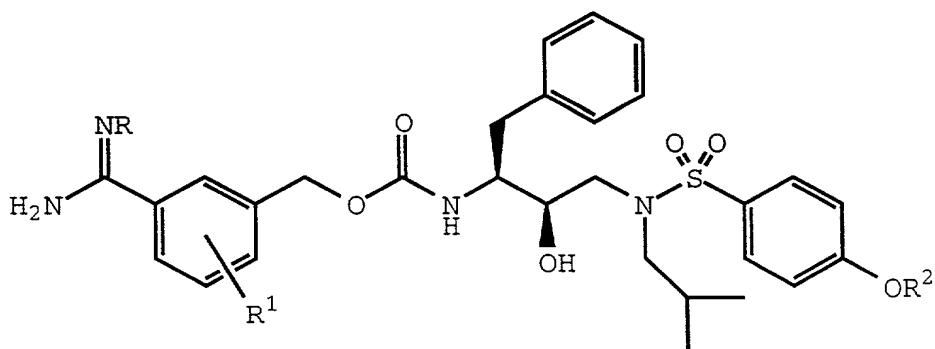
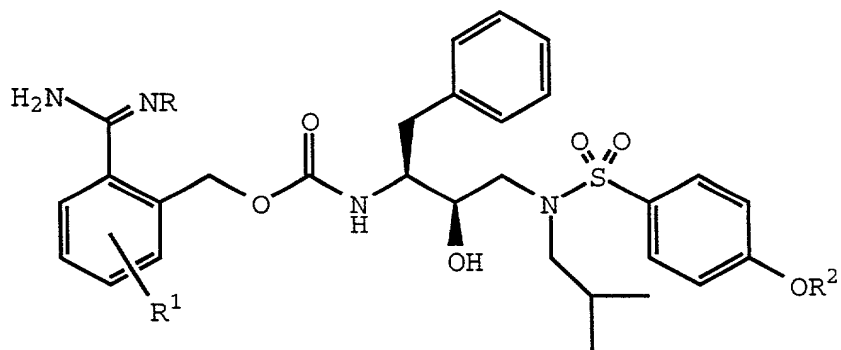
**R**



10

TABLE 17B

- R = H or OH  
5 R<sup>1</sup> = CH<sub>3</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, F, Cl or Br  
R<sup>2</sup> = H or CH<sub>3</sub>



10

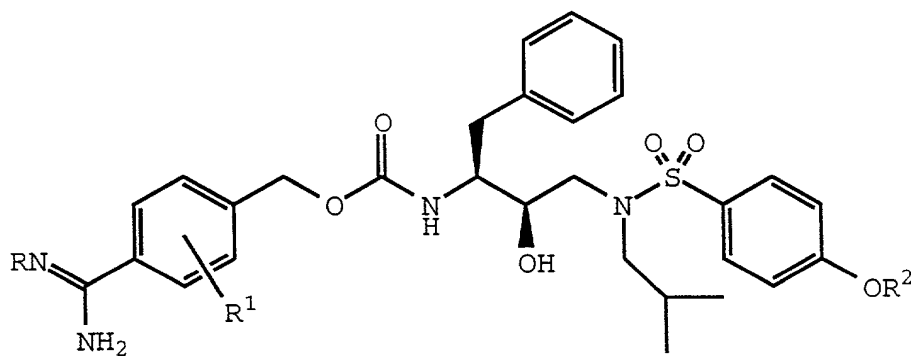
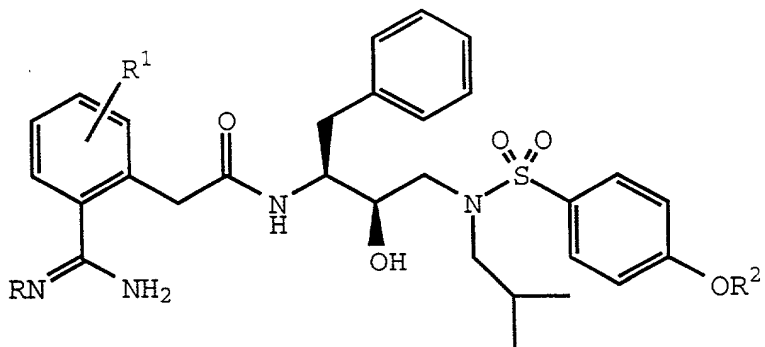
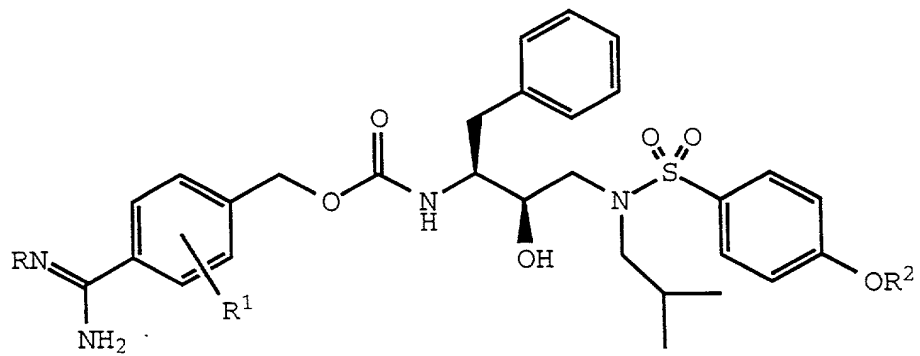
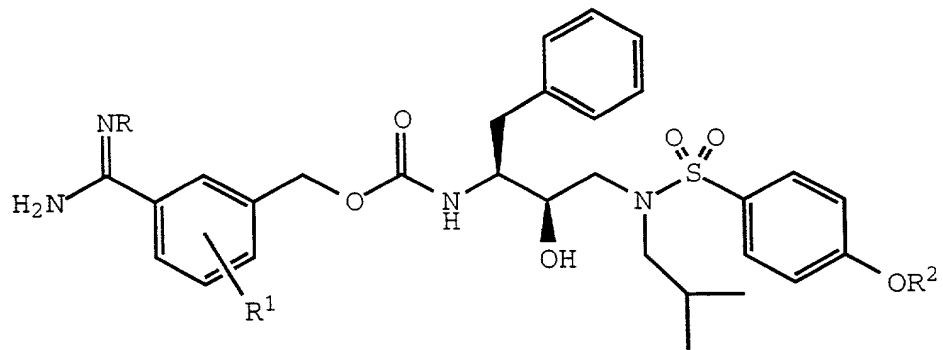
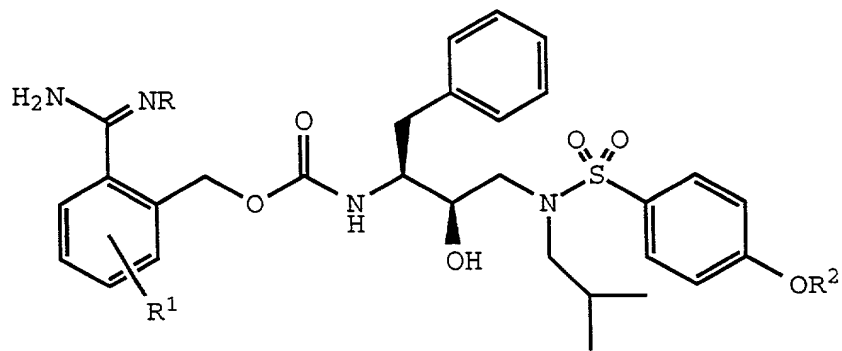


TABLE 17B (Cont.)

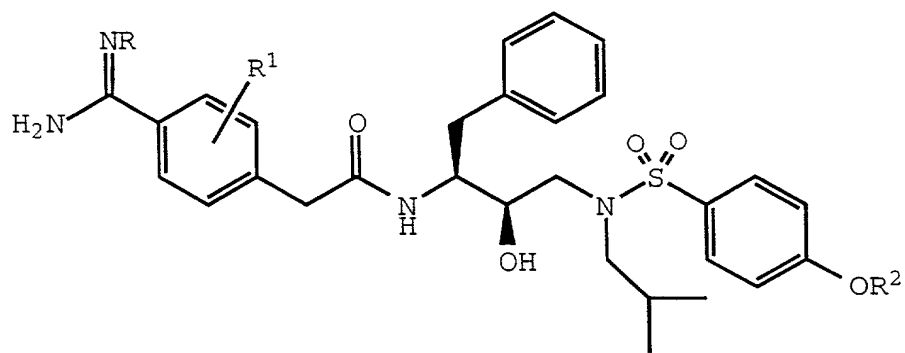
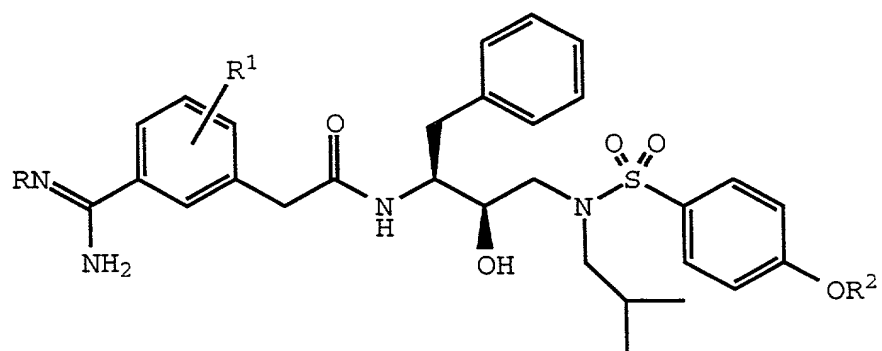


5



10





Example 23

The compounds of the present invention are effective HIV protease inhibitors. Utilizing an enzyme assay as described below, the compounds set forth in the examples herein disclosed inhibited the HIV enzyme. The preferred compounds of the present invention and their calculated IC<sub>50</sub> (inhibiting concentration 50%, i.e., the concentration at which the inhibitor compound reduces enzyme activity by 50%) values are shown in Tables 18 through 21. The enzyme method is described below. The substrate is 2-Ile-Nle-Phe(p-NO<sub>2</sub>)-Gln-ArgNH<sub>2</sub>. The positive control is MVT-101 (Miller, M. et al, Science, 246, 1149 (1989)) The assay conditions are as follows:

Assay buffer: 20 mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.4  
20% glycerol  
1 mM EDTA  
1 mM DTT  
0.1% CHAPS

The above described substrate is dissolved in DMSO, then diluted 10 fold in assay buffer. Final substrate concentration in the assay is 80  $\mu$ M.

HIV protease is diluted in the assay buffer to a final enzyme concentration of 12.3 nanomolar, based on a molecular weight of 10,780.

The final concentration of DMSO is 14% and the final concentration of glycerol is 18%. The test compound is dissolved in DMSO and diluted in DMSO to 10x the test concentration; 10  $\mu$ l of the enzyme preparation is added, the materials mixed and then the mixture is incubated at ambient temperature for 15 minutes. The enzyme reaction is initiated by the addition of 40  $\mu$ l of substrate. The increase in fluorescence is monitored at 4 time points (0, 8, 16 and 24 minutes) at ambient temperature. Each assay is carried out in duplicate

wells.

5

**TABLE 18A**15

1

2

3

16

1.5

1.4

TABLE 18A (Cont'd)

Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nanomolar)
4		27
5		19
6		10
7		3.6

666070" 08080260

TABLE 18A (Cont'd)

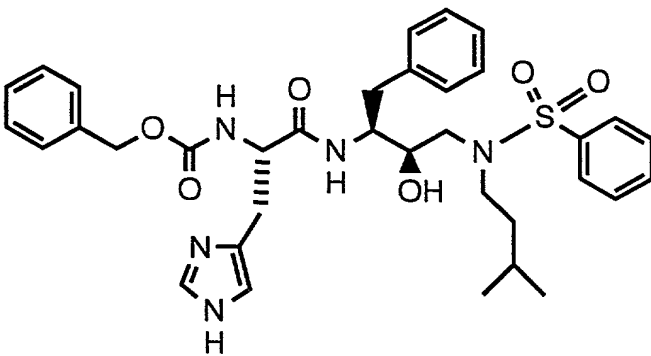
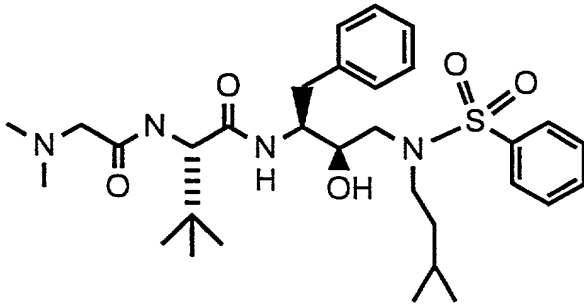
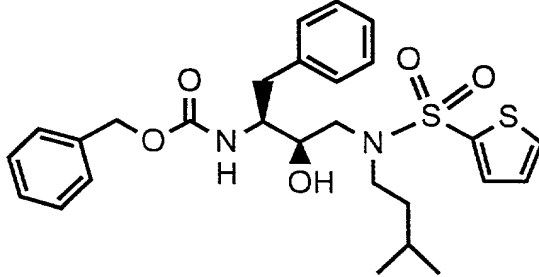
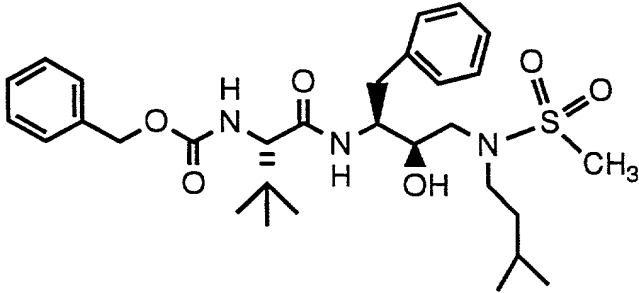
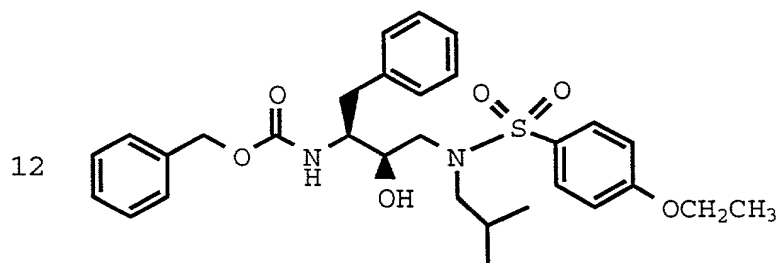
Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nanomolar)
8		4.2
9		3.5
10		100
11		81

TABLE 18A (Cont'd)

Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nanomolar)
-------	----------	------------------------------

TABLE 19B

Ex.	Table	Entry	IC <sub>50</sub> (uM) or % inhib
15			
6	1a	1	0.011
6	1a	2	0.010
20	1a	3	38% @ 1 uM, 79% @ 10 uM
6	1a	4	0.016
6	1a	5	0.10
25	1a	6	36% @ 10 uM
6	1a	7	0.0096
30	1a	39	0.016
6	1a	40	0.21
6	1a	41	24% @ 1 uM, 74% @ 10 uM
35	1a	50	42% @ 1 uM, 89% @ 10 uM
6	1a	51	31% @ 1 uM, 76% @ 10 uM
40	1a	52	39% @ 1 uM, 81% @ 10 uM
6	1a	53	0.049
6	1a	54	0.0028

TABLE 19B (Cont'd)

	Ex.	Table	Entry	IC <sub>50</sub> (uM) or % inhib
5	6	1a	55	0.10
	6	1a	56	0.0036
10	16	3	1	0.081
	16	3	2	38% @ 0.1 uM, 90% @ 1.0 uM
15	16	3	4	0.0024
	16	3	6	0.0018
	16	3	8	0.003
20	16	3	10	0.0025
	16	3	12	0.0016
25	16	4	102	0.0015
	16	5	1	0.0014
	16	5	14	0.0022
30	16	5	22	0.0018
	16	5	33	0.0044
35	16	5	34	0.0020
	16	7	31	0.0028
	16	7	32	0.0015
40	16	11	1	0.13
	16	11	9	41% @ 0.1 uM, 86% @ 1 uM
45	16	12	10	0.0033
	16	14	3	0.0049
50	16	14	10	0.0032

TABLE 20

	Table	Entry	IC <sub>50</sub> (uM) or % inhibition
5			
	1A	3	0.02
	5A	1	0.04
	5A	3	0.02
10	5A	4	0.01
	5A	5	0.026
	5A	6	0.023
	5A	7	0.007
	5A	9	0.067
15	5A	11	0.018
	5A	12	0.006
	5A	13	0.0098
	5A	14	0.049
	5A	16	0.008
20	5A	17	59% @ 10μM
	5A	18	0.13
	5A	19	0.092
	5A	20	85% @ 1μM
	5A	22	63% @ 1μM
25	5A	24	0.047
	5A	25	0.014
	5A	26	0.005
	5A	28	0.015
	5A	29	0.19
30	5A	30	0.03
	5A	31	0.02

Example 24

35

The effectiveness of various compounds were determined in the above-described enzyme assay and in a CEM cell assay.



The HIV inhibition assay method of acutely infected cells is an automated tetrazolium based colorimetric assay essentially that reported by Pauwles et al, J. Virol. Methods, 20, 309-321 (1988). Assays were performed in 96-well tissue culture plates. CEM cells, a CD4<sup>+</sup> cell line, were grown in RPMI-1640 medium (Gibco) supplemented with a 10% fetal calf serum and were then treated with polybrene (2µg/ml). An 80 µl volume of medium containing  $1 \times 10^4$  cells was dispensed into each well of the tissue culture plate. To each well was added a 100µl volume of test compound dissolved in tissue culture medium (or medium without test compound as a control) to achieve the desired final concentration and the cells were incubated at 37°C for 1 hour. A frozen culture of HIV-1 was diluted in culture medium to a concentration of  $5 \times 10^4$  TCID<sub>50</sub> per ml (TCID<sub>50</sub> = the dose of virus that infects 50% of cells in tissue culture), and a 20µL volume of the virus sample (containing 1000 TCID<sub>50</sub> of virus) was added to wells containing test compound and to wells containing only medium (infected control cells). Several wells received culture medium without virus (uninfected control cells). Likewise, the intrinsic toxicity of the test compound was determined by adding medium without virus to several wells containing test compound. In summary, the tissue culture plates contained the following experiments:

	Cells	Drug	Virus
1.	+	-	-
2.	+	+	-
3.	+	-	+
4.	+	+	+

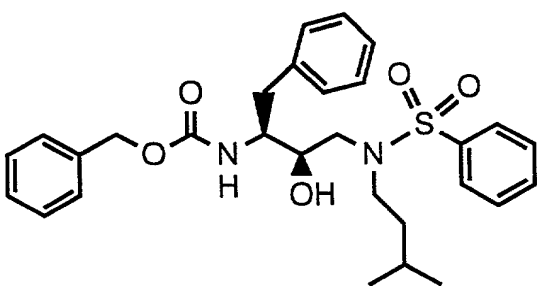
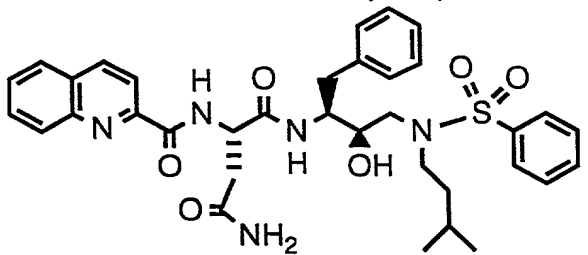
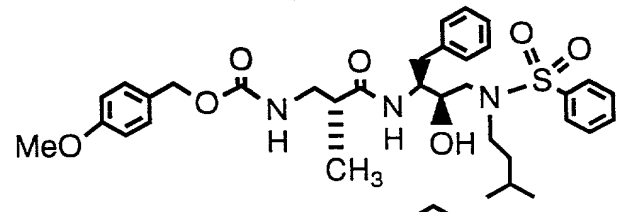
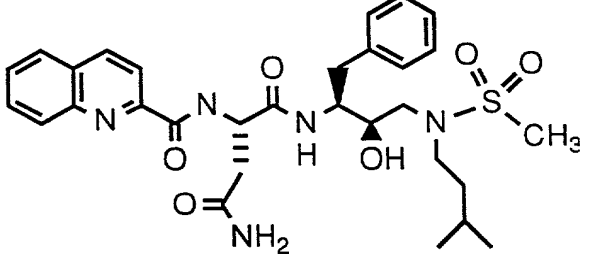
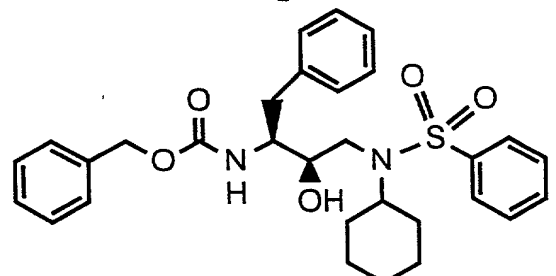
In experiments 2 and 4 the final concentrations of test compounds were 1, 10, 100 and 500 µg/ml. Either azidothymidine (AZT) or dideoxyinosine (ddI) was included as a positive drug control. Test compounds were

dissolved in DMSO and diluted into tissue culture medium so that the final DMSO concentration did not exceed 1.5% in any case. DMSO was added to all control wells at an appropriate concentration.

5

Following the addition of virus, cells were incubated at 37°C in a humidified, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 7 days. Test compounds could be added on days 0, 2 and 5 if desired. On day 7, post-infection, the cells in each well were resuspended and a 100µl sample of each cell suspension was removed for assay. A 20µL volume of a 5 mg/ml solution of 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) was added to each 100µL cell suspension, and the cells were incubated for 4 hours at 27°C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> environment. During this incubation, MTT is metabolically reduced by living cells resulting in the production in the cell of a colored formazan product. To each sample was added 100µl of 10% sodium dodecylsulfate in 0.01 N HCl to lyse the cells, and samples were incubated overnight. The absorbance at 590 nm was determined for each sample using a Molecular Devices microplate reader. Absorbance values for each set of wells is compared to assess viral control infection, uninfected control cell response as well as test compound by cytotoxicity and antiviral efficacy.

TABLE 21

Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
1		16	55	27
2		1	5	203
3		1	11	780
4		27	64	28
5		19	88	11

668040 08082200

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

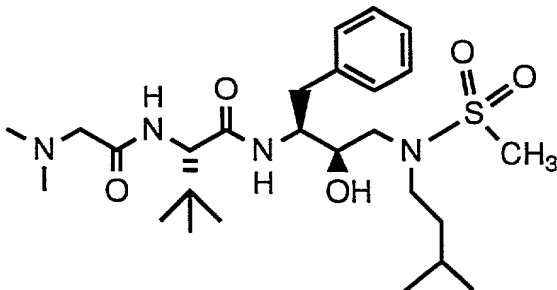
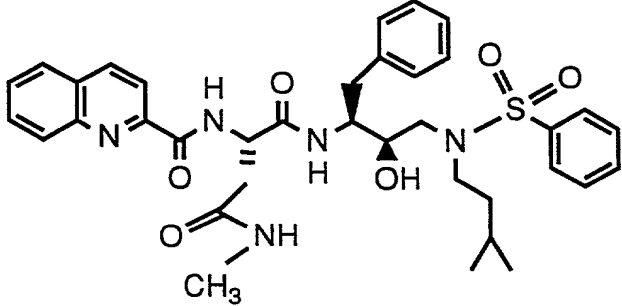
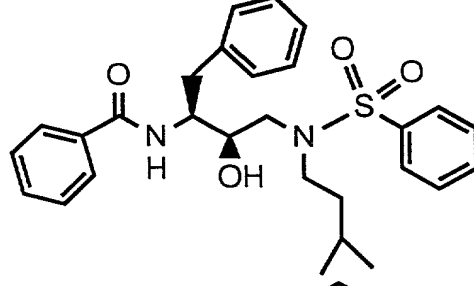
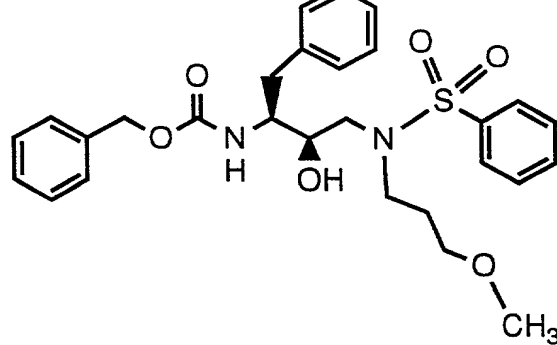
Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
6		>100	380	425
7		3	25	39
8		85	1200	24
9		53	398	15

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

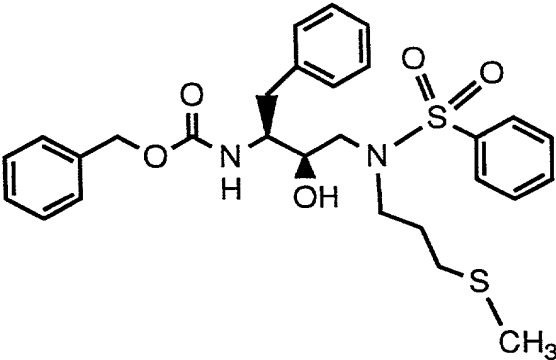
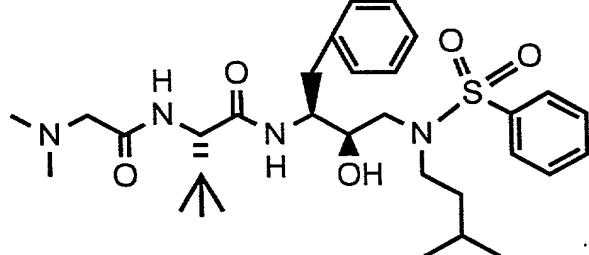
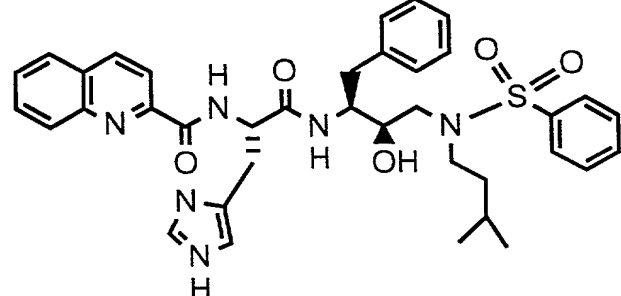
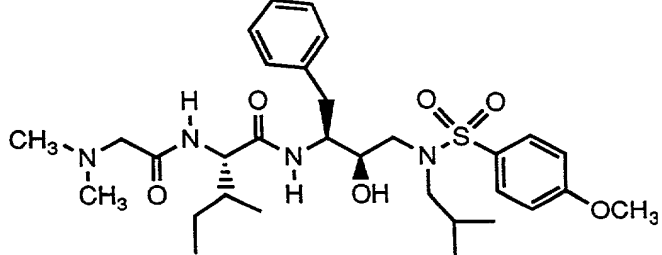
Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
10		45	700	12
11		3	11	54
12		2	12	7.5
13		3	<16	

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

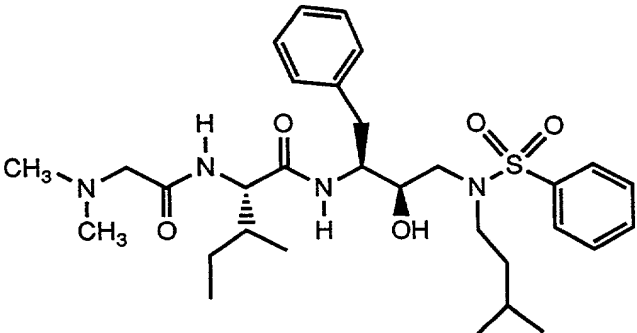
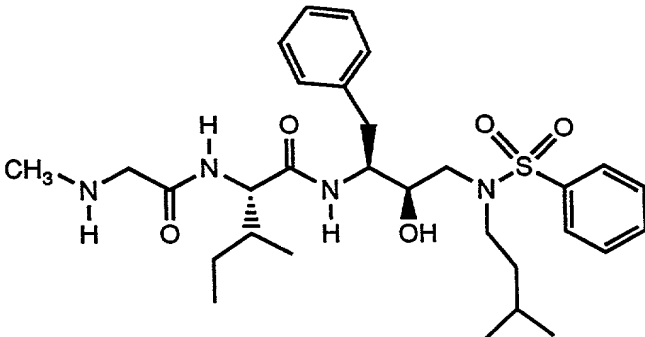
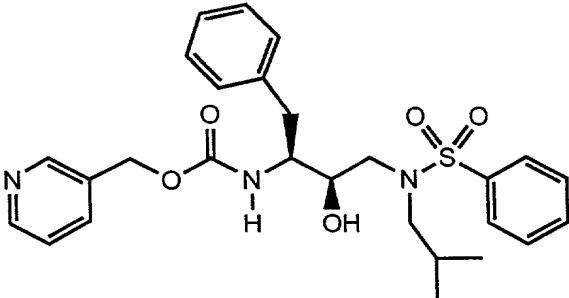
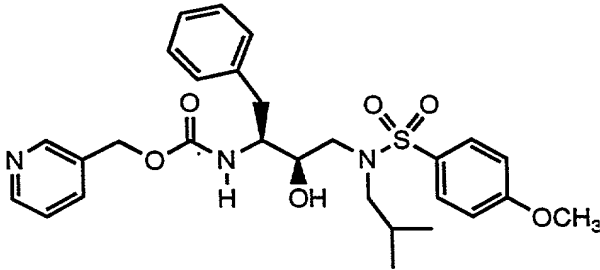
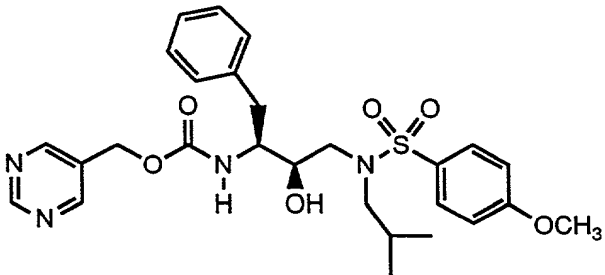
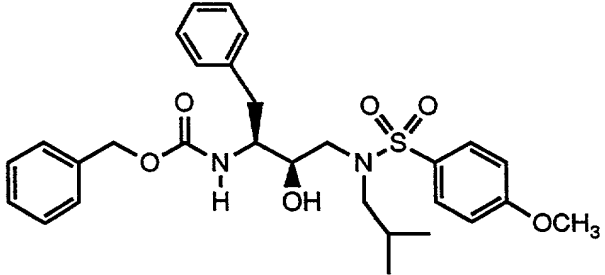
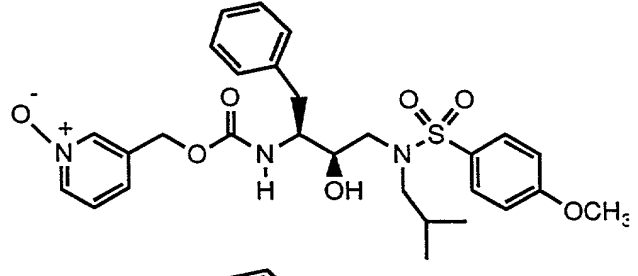
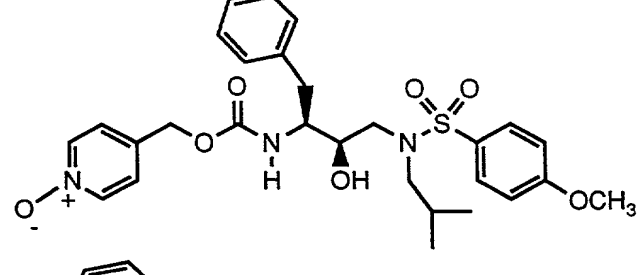
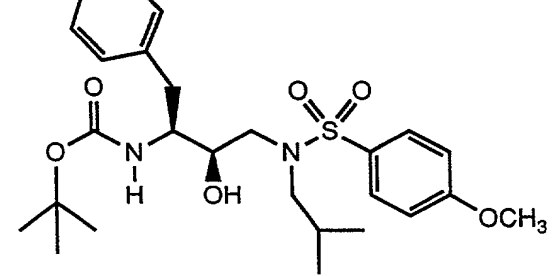
Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
14		4	15	55,000
15		5	38	
16		9	80	62,000
17		4	5	59,000

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
18		4	154	
19		8	377	
20		4	13	
21		73		
22		15	18	31,000

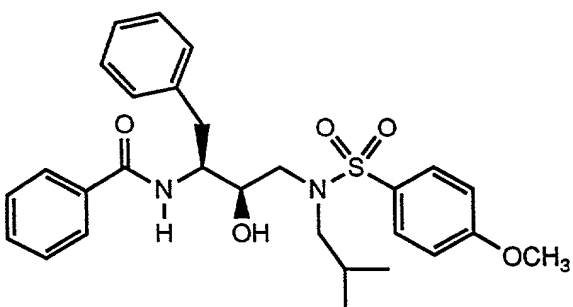
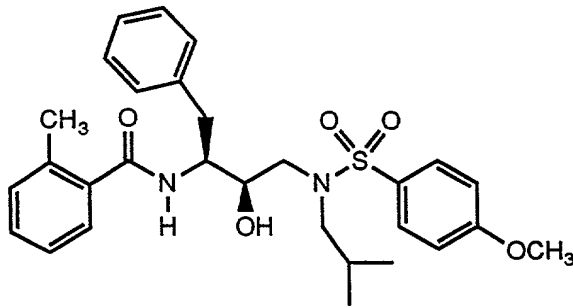
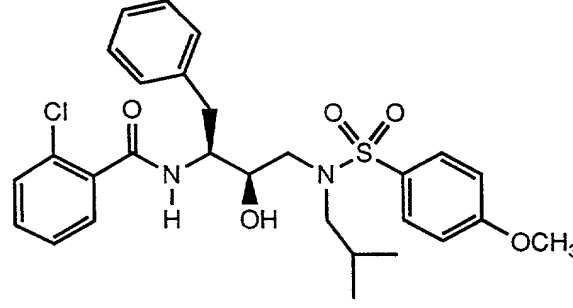
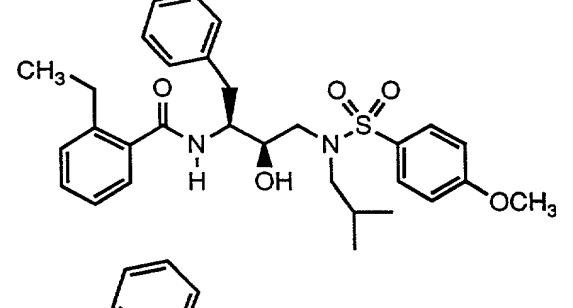
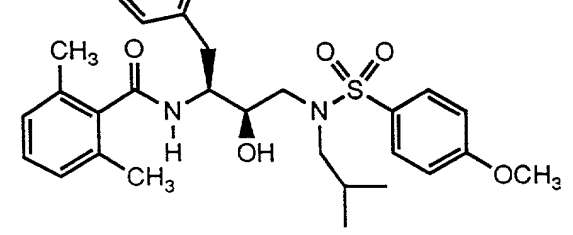
TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
23		2	8	
24		3		
25		60	120	167,000
26		68		
27		5	177	300,000

000010" 0808260



TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
28		14	76	213,000
29		5	105	196,000
30		6	154	154,000
31		10		
32		5	98	17,000

U-270573

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

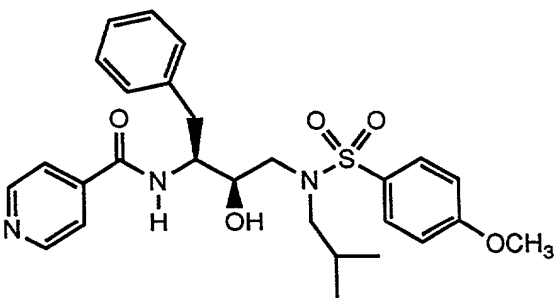
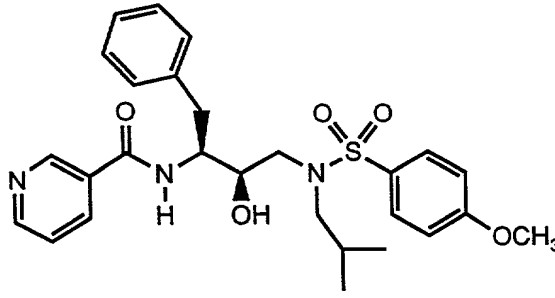
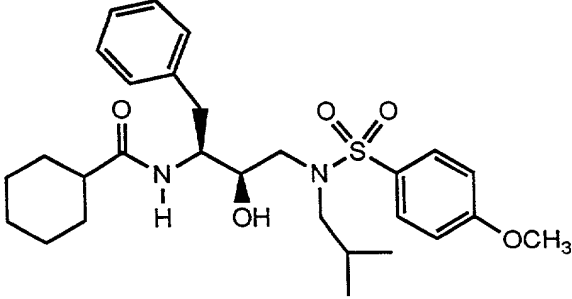
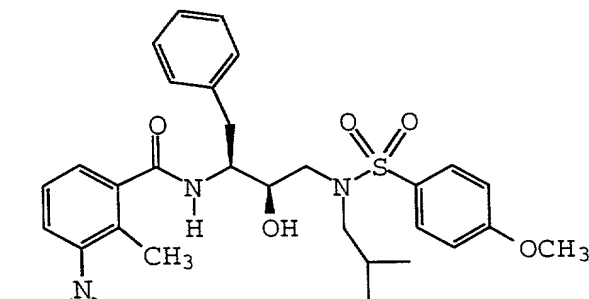
Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
33		18	68	
34		67	188	
35		18		
36		310	898	

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

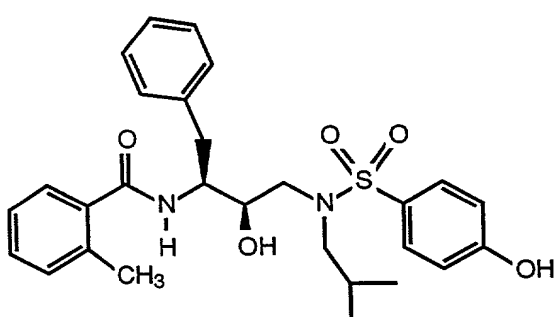
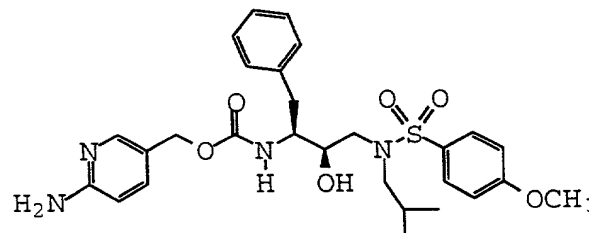
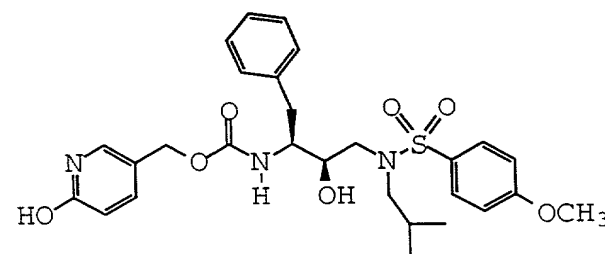
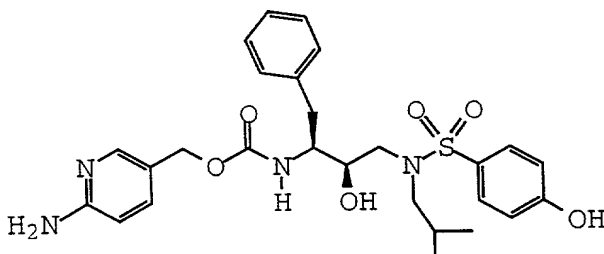
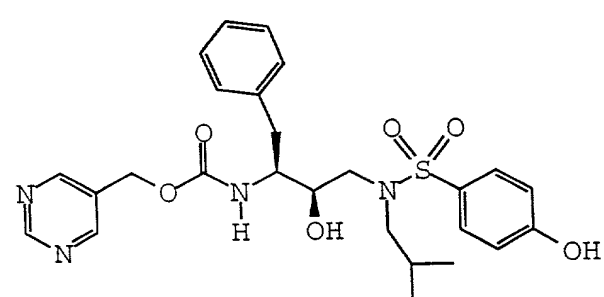
Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
37		7	<20	
38		4	1,100	
39		16	269	
40		3		
41		3	11	

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

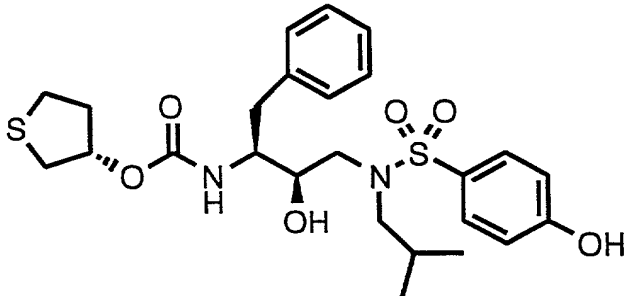
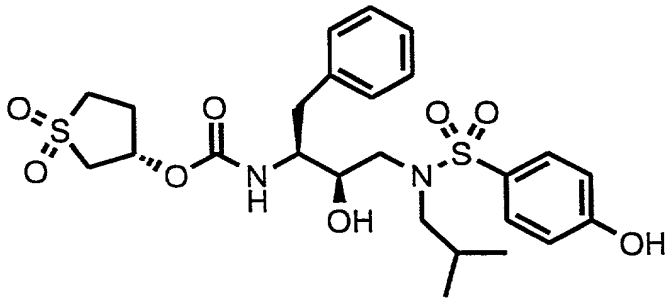
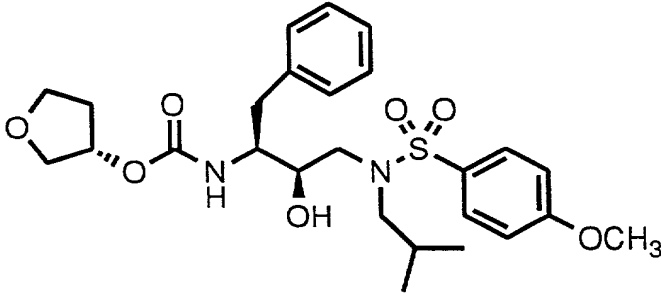
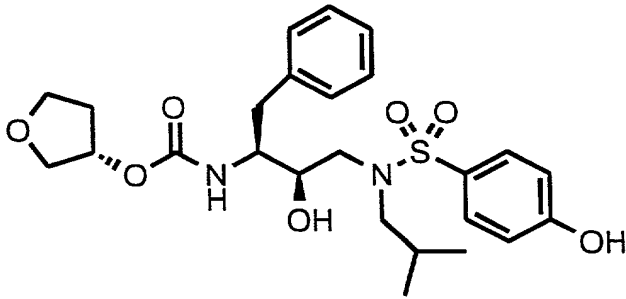
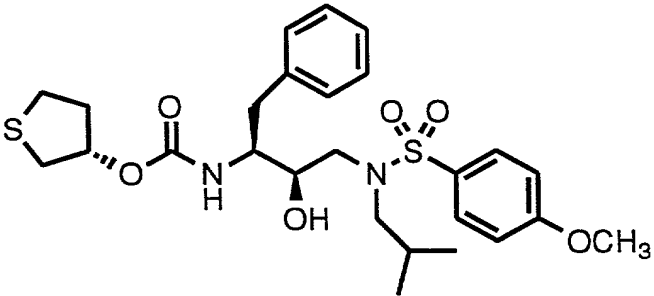
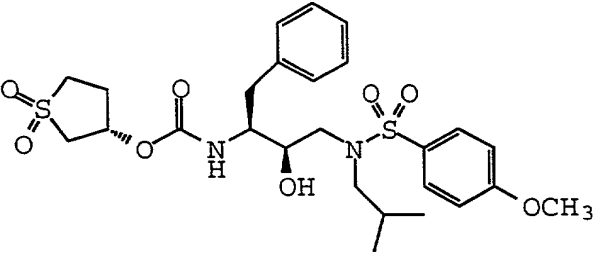
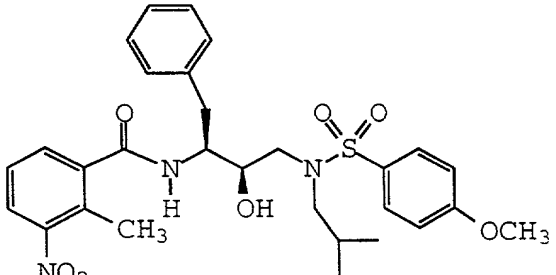
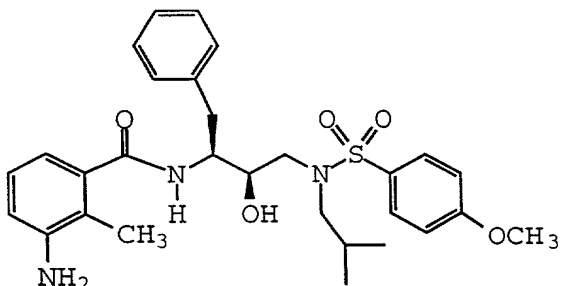
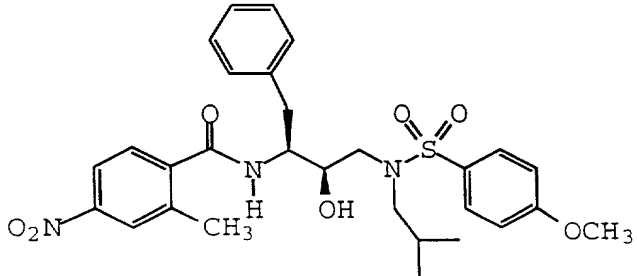
Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
42		2	<20	
43		4	63	
44		4	8	
45		2	5	

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
46		2	<20	
47		3	<20	
48		17	210	
49		6	<20	
50		14		

663040" 03030200

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

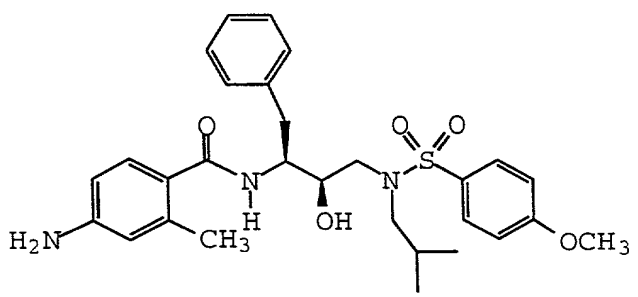
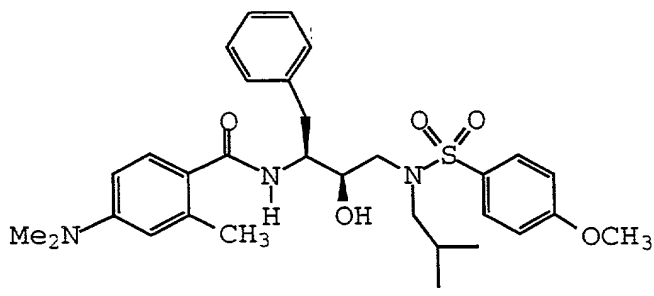
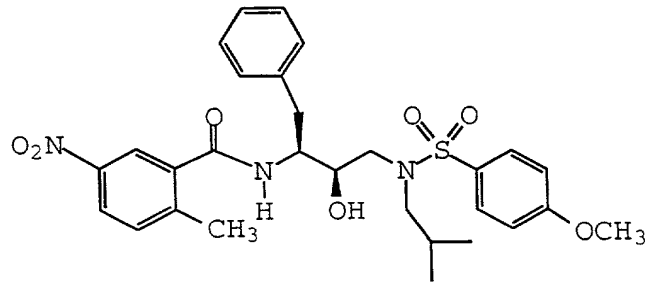
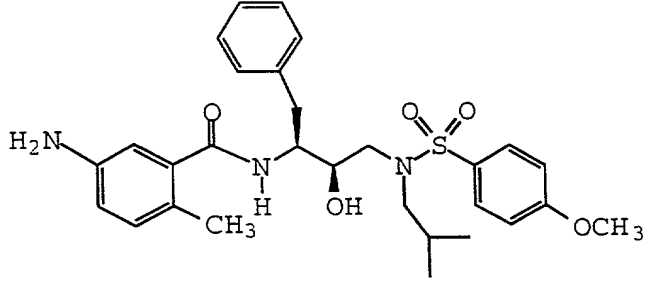
Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
51		9	<20	
52		>100		
53		21		
54		10		

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

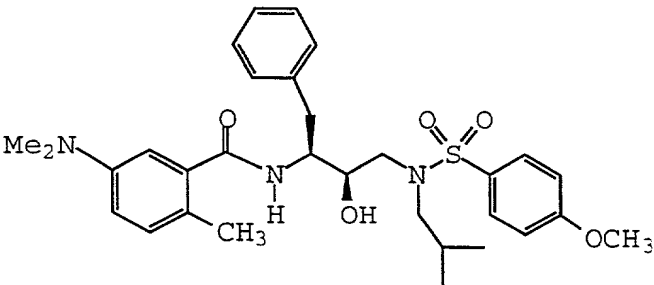
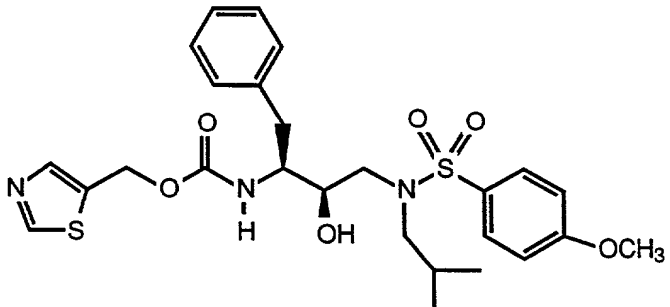
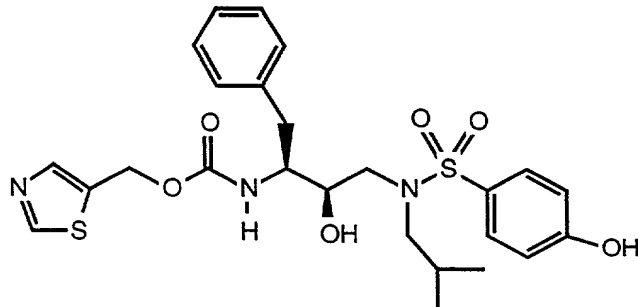
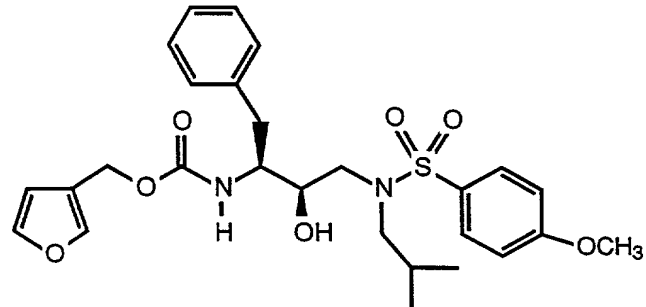
Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
55		37		
56		4	40	
57		4	<20	
58		2	70	

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

5	Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
	59		3	22	
	60		5	60	
	61		16		
10	62		28		

666070" 08082200



TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

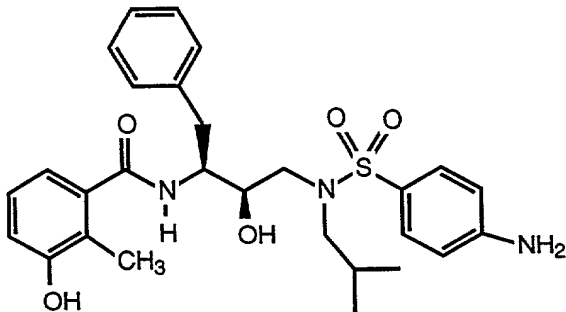
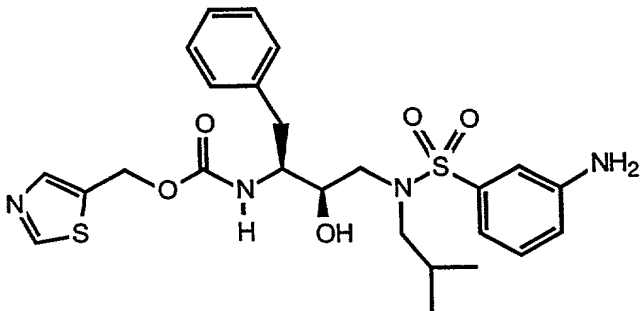
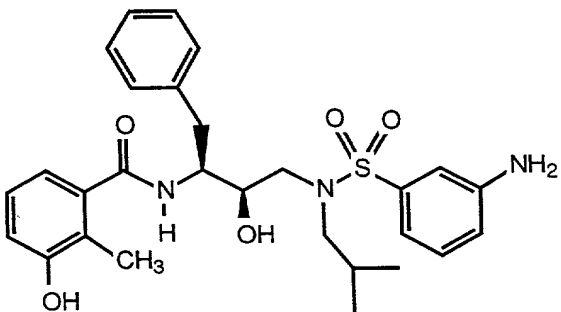
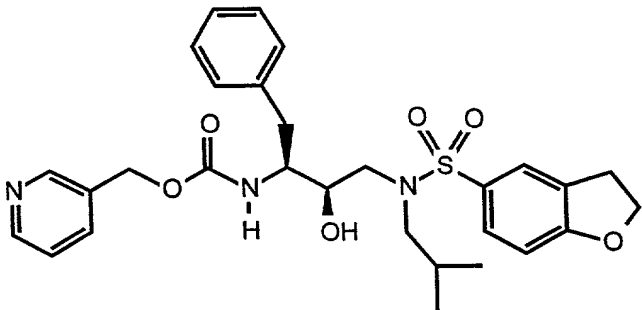
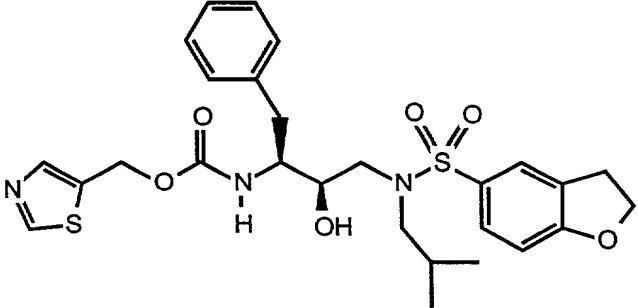
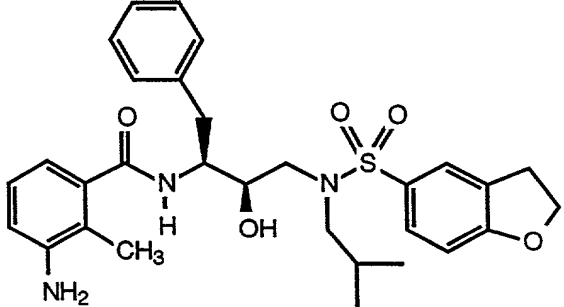
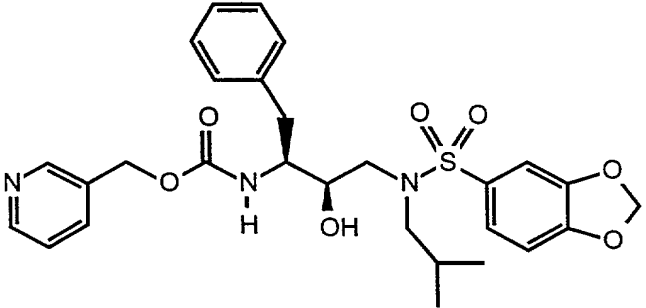
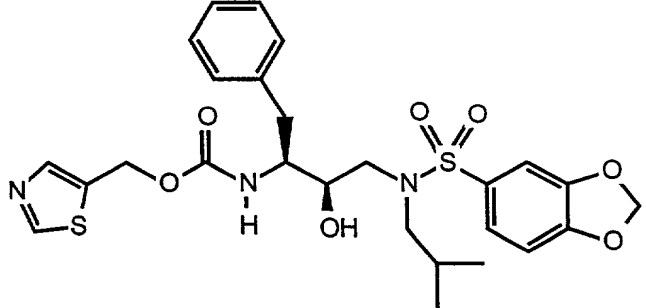
Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
63			7	
64			7	
65			4	
66			4	

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
5				
67			5	
68				
68			7	
69				
69		4	68	
10				
70		5	30	

663070 " 00000000

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

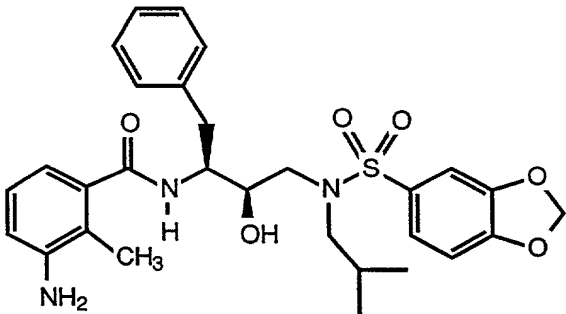
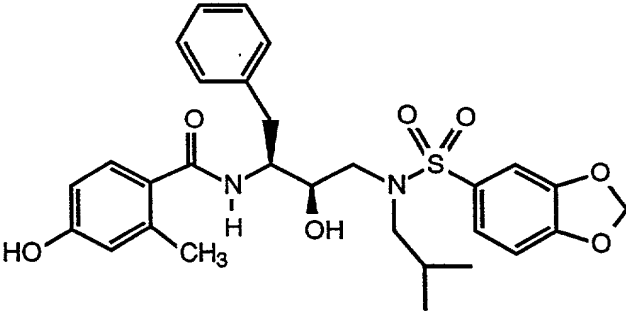
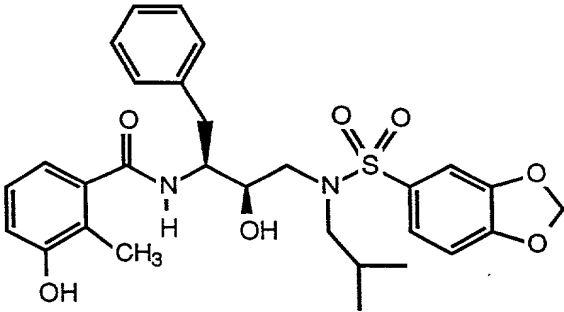
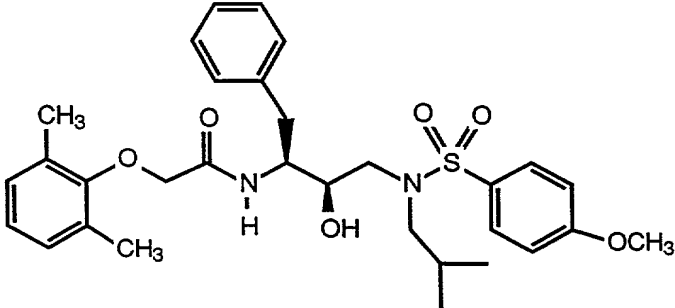
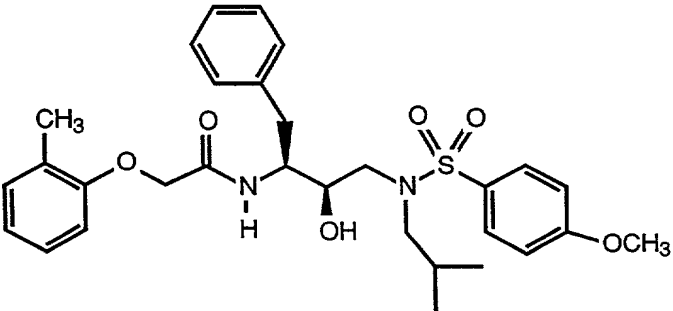
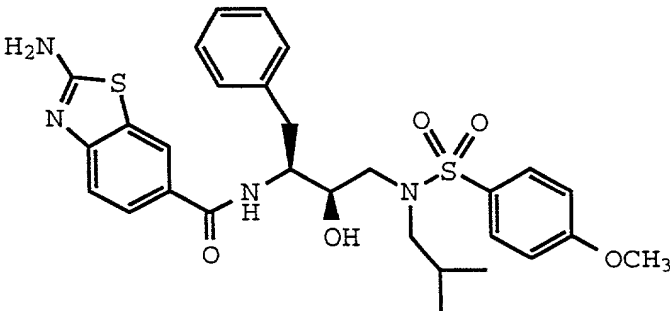
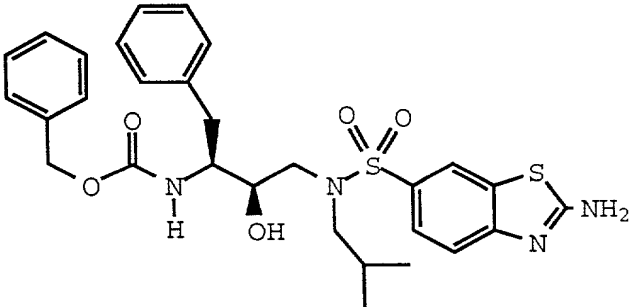
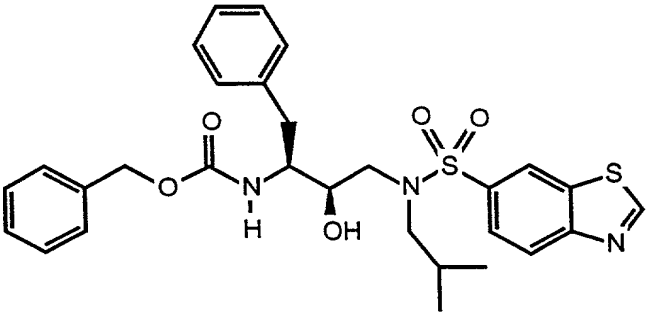
Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
71		5		
72		5	42	
73		4	22	
74		3		

TABLE 21 (Cont'd)

Entry	Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	EC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	TD <sub>50</sub> (nM)
75		8		
76		5		
77		2		
78		3		

15           The subject compounds are also effective in preventing the growth of retroviruses in a solution. Both human and animal cell cultures, such as T-lymphocyte cultures, are utilized for a variety of well known purposes, such as research and diagnostic procedures  
20 including calibrators and controls. Prior to and during the growth and storage of a cell culture, the subject compounds may be added to the cell culture medium at an effective concentration to prevent the unexpected or undesired replication of a retrovirus that may  
25 inadvertently or unknowingly be present in the cell culture. The virus may be present originally in the cell culture, for example HIV is known to be present in human T-lymphocytes long before it is detectable in blood, or through exposure to the virus. This use of the subject  
30 compounds prevents the unknowing or inadvertent exposure of a potentially lethal retrovirus to a researcher or clinician.

Compounds of the present invention can possess one or more asymmetric carbon atoms and are thus capable of existing in the form of optical isomers as well as in the form of racemic or nonracemic mixtures thereof. The optical isomers can be obtained by resolution of the

racemic mixtures according to conventional processes, for example by formation of diastereoisomeric salts by treatment with an optically active acid or base.

Examples of appropriate acids are tartaric,

5 diacetyltartaric, dibenzoyltartaric, ditoluoyltartaric  
and camphorsulfonic acid and then separation of the  
mixture of diastereoisomers by crystallization followed  
by liberation of the optically active bases from these  
salts. A different process for separation of optical  
10 isomers involves the use of a chiral chromatography  
column optimally chosen to maximize the separation of the  
enantiomers. Still another available method involves  
synthesis of covalent diastereoisomeric molecules by  
reacting compounds of Formula I with an optically pure  
15 acid in an activated form or an optically pure  
isocyanate. The synthesized diastereoisomers can be  
separated by conventional means such as chromatography,  
distillation, crystallization or sublimation, and then  
hydrolyzed to deliver the enantiomerically pure compound.  
20 The optically active compounds of Formula I can likewise  
be obtained by utilizing optically active starting  
materials. These isomers may be in the form of a free  
acid, a free base, an ester or a salt.

25           The compounds of the present invention can be  
used in the form of salts derived from inorganic or  
organic acids. These salts include but are not limited  
to the following: acetate, adipate, alginate, citrate,  
aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate,  
30 butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, digluconate,  
cyclopentanepropionate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate,  
glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate,  
heptanoate, hexanoate, fumarate, hydrochloride,  
hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate,  
35 lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate, nicotinate,  
2-naphthalenesulfonate, oxalate, palmoate, pectinate,  
persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, picrate, pivalate,  
propionate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate,

5

10

20

30

35

pharmacokinetic and toxicology profiles of the particular compound employed, whether a drug delivery system is utilized and whether the compound is administered as part of a drug combination. Thus, the dosage regimen actually employed may vary widely and therefore may deviate from the preferred dosage regimen set forth above.

The compounds of the present invention may be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. Topical administration may also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable



nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols which are solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

5

Solid dosage forms for oral administration may include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound may be admixed with at least one inert diluent such as sucrose  
10 lactose or starch. Such dosage forms may also comprise, as in normal practice, additional substances other than inert diluents, e.g., lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering  
15 agents. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration may include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions,  
20 suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions may also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

25

While the compounds of the invention can be administered as the sole active pharmaceutical agent, they can also be used in combination with one or more immunomodulators, antiviral agents or other antiinfective  
30 agents. For example, the compounds of the invention can be administered in combination with AZT, DDI, DDC or with glucosidase inhibitors, such as N-butyl-1-deoxynojirimycin or prodrugs thereof, for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of AIDS. When administered as a  
35 combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions which are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

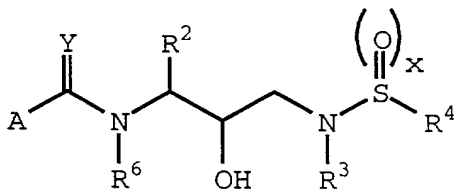
The foregoing is merely illustrative of the invention and is not intended to limit the invention to the disclosed compounds. Variations and changes which are obvious to one skilled in the art are intended to be within the scope and nature of the invention which are defined in the appended claims.

From the foregoing description, one skilled in the art can easily ascertain the essential characteristics of this invention, and without departing from the spirit and scope thereof, can make various changes and modifications of the invention to adapt it to various usages and conditions.

[illegible]

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound represented by the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or ester thereof, wherein

- 10 R<sup>2</sup> is an alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl or  
aralkyl radical, which radical is optionally substituted  
with a radical selected from the group consisting of  
alkyl, halo, nitro, cyano, CF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>9</sup>, and -SR<sup>9</sup>, wherein

R<sup>9</sup> is a radical selected from the group consisting of

- 15 hydrogen and alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is a hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,

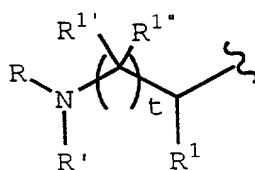
- 20 heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl,  
aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl or mono- or  
disubstituted aminoalkyl radicals, wherein said  
substituents are selected from the group consisting of  
alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,

heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl and heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals; or where said aminoalkyl radical is disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a heterocycloalkyl or a heteroaryl radical;

- 30

R<sup>4</sup> is an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl or

- mono- or disubstituted aminoalkyl radical, wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl and
- 5 heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals; or where said aminoalkyl radical is disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a heterocycloalkyl or a heteroaryl radical;
- 10  $R^6$  is a hydrogen or alkyl radical;
- $x$  is 1 or 2;
- $t$  is 0 or 1; and
- 15  $Y$  is O or S; and
- $A$  is an alkoxy, alkenoxy, aralkoxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkyl, aralkyl, aryl,
- 20 aryloxy, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkoxy, heteroaralkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryl, alkenyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, amino, or mono- or disubstituted amino radical, wherein
- 25 the substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl and heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals; or where said amino radical is disubstituted, said substituents along with
- 30 the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical; or is represented by the formula



wherein R is a hydrogen, alkoxy carbonyl, aralkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl, cycloalkyl carbonyl, cycloalkyl alkoxy carbonyl, cycloalkyl alkanoyl, carboxy alkanoyl, alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, aryloxy carbonyl, aryloxy carbonyl alkyl, aryloxy alkanoyl, heterocyclyl carbonyl, heterocyclyloxy carbonyl, heterocyclyl alkanoyl, heterocyclyl alkoxy carbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl, heteroaralkoxy carbonyl, heteroaryloxy carbonyl, heteroaroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy alkyl, heteroaryloxy alkyl, hydroxy alkyl, aminocarbonyl, amino alkanoyl, or mono- or disubstituted aminocarbonyl or mono- or disubstituted amino alkanoyl radical, wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl radicals; or wherein said aminocarbonyl or amino alkanoyl radicals are disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

R' is a radical as defined for R<sup>3</sup> or R"SO<sub>2</sub>-, wherein R" is a radical as defined for R<sup>3</sup>; or R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

R<sup>1</sup> is a hydrogen, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CONHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CONH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>S[O]CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>S[O]<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SCH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]CH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), alkyl, hydroxy alkyl, cyano alkyl, halo alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl alkyl, alkylthio alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, amino alkyl or mono- or disubstituted amino alkyl radical, wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl,

5

10

15

20

25

35

heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl,  
aryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl or heteroaralkyl radical;

R<sup>6</sup> is a hydrogen or alkyl radical;

5

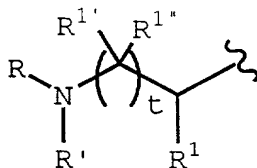
x is 1 or 2;

t is 0 or 1; and

10 Y is O or S; and

A is an alkoxy, alkenoxy, aralkoxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl,  
cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkyl, aralkyl, aryl,  
aryloxy, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkoxy,  
15 heterocycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkoxy,  
heteroaralkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryl,  
hydroxyalkyl, amino, or mono- or disubstituted amino  
radical, wherein the substituents are selected from the  
group consisting of alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaryl,  
20 heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl and heterocycloalkylalkyl  
radicals; or where said amino radical is disubstituted,  
said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which  
they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl radical; or is  
represented by the formula

25



wherein R is a hydrogen, alkoxycarbonyl,  
aralkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, carboxyalkanoyl,  
30 alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl,  
heterocyclyloxy carbonyl, heterocyclylalkanoyl,  
heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl,  
heteroaralkoxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxy-carbonyl,  
heteroaroyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, hydroxyalkyl,  
35 aminocarbonyl, aminoalkanoyl, or mono- or disubstituted

- aminocarbonyl or mono- or disubstituted aminoalkanoyl radical, wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl and heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals; or wherein said aminocarbonyl or aminoalkanoyl radicals are disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;
- 10 R' is a hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl radical or R"SO<sub>2</sub>-, wherein R" is a radical as defined for R<sup>3</sup>; or R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;
- 15 R<sup>1</sup> is a hydrogen, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CONHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CONH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>S[O]CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>S[O]<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SCH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]CH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), alkyl,
- 20 hydroxyalkyl, cyanoalkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl or mono- or disubstituted aminoalkyl radical, wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aralkyl,
- 25 heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl and heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals; or where said aminoalkyl radical is disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a heterocycloalkyl or a heteroaryl radical; and
- 30 each of R<sup>1</sup>' and R<sup>1</sup>" are independently a radical as defined for R<sup>1</sup>; or one of R<sup>1</sup>' and R<sup>1</sup>" together with R<sup>1</sup> and the carbon atoms to which R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>' and R<sup>1</sup>" are attached, form a cycloalkyl radical.
- 35
3. The compound of Claim 2 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or ester thereof, wherein



R<sup>2</sup> is an alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl or aralkyl radical, which radical is optionally substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halo and -OR<sup>9</sup>, wherein R<sup>9</sup> is a radical selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is a hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl or mono- or dialkyl substituted aminoalkyl radical;

R<sup>4</sup> is an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl or heteroaralkyl radical;

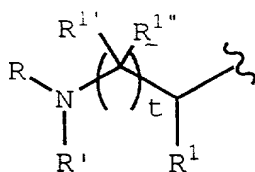
R<sup>6</sup> is a hydrogen or alkyl radical;

x is 1 or 2;

t is 0 or 1; and

Y is O or S; and

A is an alkoxy, alkenoxy, aralkoxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaryl, amino, or mono- or disubstituted amino radical, wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl and aralkyl radicals; or is represented by the formula



wherein R is a hydrogen, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, carboxyalkanoyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, alkyl, aralkyl, aminocarbonyl, aminoalkanoyl, or mono- or disubstituted aminocarbonyl or mono- or disubstituted aminoalkanoyl radical, wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl and aralkyl radicals;

R' is a hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl radical or R"SO<sub>2</sub>-, wherein R" is a radical as defined for R<sup>3</sup>; or R and R' together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

R<sup>1</sup> is a hydrogen, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CONHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CONH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>S[O]CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>S[O]<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(SCH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]CH<sub>3</sub>), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(S[O]<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cyanoalkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl or mono- or disubstituted aminoalkyl radical, wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl and aralkyl radicals; and

R<sup>1'</sup> is a hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl; and R<sup>1''</sup> is a hydrogen, alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CONH<sub>2</sub>; or one of R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> together with R<sup>1</sup> and the carbon atoms to which R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> are attached, form a cycloalkyl radical.

4. The compound of Claim 3 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or ester thereof, wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is an alkyl, cycloalkylalkyl or aralkyl radical, which radical is optionally substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halo and -OR<sup>9</sup>,

5 wherein R<sup>9</sup> is a radical selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is a hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, 10 cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl or mono- or dialkyl substituted aminoalkyl radical;

R<sup>4</sup> is an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, 15 hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl or heteroaralkyl radical;

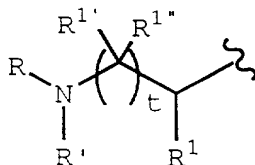
R<sup>6</sup> is a hydrogen or alkyl radical;

20 x is 1 or 2;

t is 0 or 1; and

25 Y is O or S; and

A is an alkoxy, alkenoxy, aralkoxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaryl, amino, 30 or mono- or disubstituted amino radical, wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl and aralkyl radicals; or is represented by the formula



wherein R is a hydrogen, alkoxycarbonyl,

aralkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, carboxyalkanoyl,

alkanoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, alkyl, aralkyl,

5 aminocarbonyl, aminoalkanoyl, or mono- or disubstituted  
aminocarbonyl or mono- or disubstituted aminoalkanoyl  
radical, wherein the substituents are selected from the  
group consisting of alkyl and aralkyl radicals;

10 R' is a hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl radical or R"SO<sub>2</sub>-,  
wherein R" is a radical as defined for R<sup>3</sup>; or R and R'  
together with the nitrogen to which they are attached  
form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

15 R<sup>1</sup> is a hydrogen, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
-CONHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CONH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, alkyl,  
hydroxyalkyl, cyanoalkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkylalkyl,  
alkylthioalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl radical; and

20

R<sup>1'</sup> is a hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl; and R<sup>1''</sup> is a hydrogen, alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CONH<sub>2</sub>; or one of R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> together with R<sup>1</sup> and the carbon atoms to which R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> are attached, form a cycloalkyl radical;

25 with the proviso that alkyl, alone or in combination, is  
a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical  
containing from one to eight carbon atoms; alkenyl, alone  
or in combination, is a straight-chain or branched-chain  
30 hydrocarbon radical having at least one double bond and  
containing from two to eight carbon atoms; alkynyl, alone  
or in combination, is a straight-chain or branched-chain  
hydrocarbon radical having at least one triple bond and  
containing from two to ten carbon atoms; and cycloalkyl,  
35 alone or in combination, is a hydrocarbon ring containing  
from three to eight carbon atoms.

5. The compound of Claim 4 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or ester thereof, wherein

5 R<sup>2</sup> is an alkyl, cycloalkylalkyl or aralkyl radical, which radical is optionally substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halo and -OR<sup>9</sup>, wherein R<sup>9</sup> is a radical selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;

10 R<sup>3</sup> is a hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl or mono- or dialkyl substituted aminoalkyl radical;

15 R<sup>4</sup> is an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl or heteroaralkyl radical;

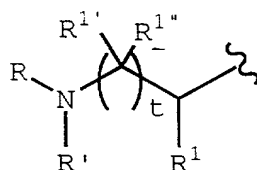
20 R<sup>6</sup> is a hydrogen or alkyl radical;

x is 1 or 2;

25 t is 0 or 1; and

Y is O or S; and

30 A is an alkoxy, alkenoxy, aralkoxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaryl, amino, or mono- or disubstituted amino radical, wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl and aralkyl radicals; or is represented by the  
35 formula



wherein R is a hydrogen, alkoxycarbonyl,  
 aralkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, carboxyalkanoyl,  
 5 alkanoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, alkyl, aralkyl,  
 aminocarbonyl, aminoalkanoyl, or mono- or disubstituted  
 aminocarbonyl or mono- or disubstituted aminoalkanoyl  
 radical, wherein the substituents are selected from the  
 group consisting of alkyl and aralkyl radicals;

10 R' is a hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl radical or R"SO<sub>2</sub>-,  
 wherein R" is a radical as defined for R<sup>3</sup>; or R and R'  
 together with the nitrogen to which they are attached  
 form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

15 R<sup>1</sup> is a hydrogen, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -CONHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CONH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, alkyl,  
 hydroxyalkyl, cyanoalkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkylalkyl,  
 20 alkylthioalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl radical; and

R<sup>1'</sup> is a hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl; and R<sup>1''</sup> is a  
 hydrogen, alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CONH<sub>2</sub>; or one of R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup>  
 together with R<sup>1</sup> and the carbon atoms to which R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1'</sup>  
 25 and R<sup>1''</sup> are attached, form a cycloalkyl radical;

with the proviso that alkyl, alone or in combination, is  
 a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical  
 containing from one to five carbon atoms; alkenyl, alone  
 30 or in combination, is a straight-chain or branched-chain  
 hydrocarbon radical having at least one double bond and  
 containing from two to five carbon atoms; alkynyl, alone  
 or in combination, is a straight-chain or branched-chain  
 hydrocarbon radical having at least one triple bond and

containing from two to five carbon atoms; and cycloalkyl, alone or in combination, is a hydrocarbon ring containing from three to eight carbon atoms; and

- 5 with the proviso that when  $R^2$  is cycloalkylalkyl and  $t$  is 0,  $R'$  is a group other than alkoxy carbonyl.

6. The compound of Claim 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or ester thereof, wherein

10

$R^2$  is butyl, cyclohexylmethyl, benzyl, 4-fluorobenzyl or naphthylmethyl;

15

$R^3$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, isobutyl, iso-amyl, 3-methoxypropyl, 3-methylthiopropyl, 4-methylthiobutyl, 4-methylsulfonylbutyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 2-(1-morpholino)ethyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, allyl, propargyl, cyclohexylmethyl, cyclopropylmethyl, phenyl, benzyl, 4-fluorobenzyl, 4-methoxybenzyl, 1-phenylethyl, 2-phenylethyl, naphthylmethyl, 3-pyridylmethyl or 4-pyridylmethyl;

20

$R^4$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, ethenyl, chloromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, naphthyl, chlorophenyl, fluorophenyl, hydroxyphenyl, methylphenyl, methoxyphenyl, ethoxyphenyl, methylthiophenyl, methylsulfoxyphenyl, methylsulfonylphenyl, acetamidophenyl, methoxycarbonylphenyl, dimethylaminophenyl, nitrophenyl, trifluoromethylphenyl, benzyl, 2-phenylethenyl or thienyl;

30

$R^6$  is hydrogen;

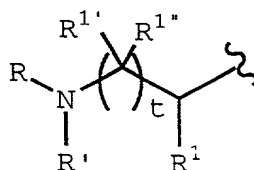
35  $x$  is 2;

$t$  is 0 or 1; and

Y is O; and

A is methyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, cycloheptyl,  
 5 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, naphthyl, quinolinyll,  
 indolyl, pyridyl, methylpyridyl, furanyl, thiophenyl,  
 oxazolyl, thiazolyl, phenyl, methylphenyl, ethylphenyl,  
 dimethylphenyl, iso-propylphenyl, chlorophenyl,  
 hydroxyphenyl, methoxyphenyl, methylsulfonylphenyl,  
 10 methylsulfonylmethylphenyl, carboxyphenyl,  
 aminocarbonylphenyl, methylhydroxyphenyl,  
 methylnitrophenyl, methylaminophenyl, methyl-N,N-  
 dimethylaminophenyl, t-butoxy, benzyloxy, pyridylmethoxy,  
 3-propenoxy, hydroxypyridylmethoxy, aminopyridylmethoxy,  
 15 pyrimidinylmethoxy, N-oxo-pyrimidinylmethoxy,  
 thiazolylmethoxy, tetrahydrothiophenoxy, 1,1-  
 dioxotetrahydrothiophenoxy, tetrahydrofuranoxo,  
 methylamino, benzylamino or isopropylamino; or is  
 represented by the formula

20



wherein R is hydrogen, acetyl, phenoxyacetyl,  
 methoxyacetyl, naphthaloxycetyl, succinoyl, 2-  
 25 methylpropionoyl, 2-hydroxypropionoyl, t-butoxycarbonyl,  
 benzyloxycarbonyl, methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl,  
 aminocarbonyl, quinolinylcarbonyl, N-methylglycinyll or  
 N,N-dimethylglycinyll;

30 R' is hydrogen, benzyl or methyl; or R and R' together  
 with the nitrogen to which they are attached form  
 pyrrolyl;

R1 is hydrogen, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>,  
 35 -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CONHCH<sub>3</sub>,

00280000 040000



-CONH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, 3-methylbutyl, cyclohexylmethyl, benzyl, hydroxybenzyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylmethyl, cyanomethyl, methylthiomethyl, propargyl or hydroxyethyl; and

R<sup>1'</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, phenylpropyl, phenylbutyl or 4,4-diphenylbutyl; and R<sup>1''</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CONH<sub>2</sub>; or one of R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> together with R<sup>1</sup> and the carbon atoms to which R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> are attached, form cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl;

with the proviso that when R<sup>2</sup> is cyclohexylmethyl and t is 0, R' is a group other than t-butoxycarbonyl.

7. The compound of Claim 1 which is:

Phenylmethyl[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (methylsulfonyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate;

Phenylmethyl[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate;

N1-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (methylsulfonyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(2-quinolinylcarbonyl) amino] butanediamide;

N1-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (methylsulfonyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(phenylmethyloxycarbonyl) amino] butanediamide;

N1-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(2-quinolinylcarbonyl) amino] butanediamide;

N1-[2R-hydroxy-3[(3-methylbutyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(phenylmethoxycarbonyl)amino]butanediamide;

5 2S-[[[(dimethylamino)acetyl]amino]-N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methyl-butyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3,3-dimethylbutaneamide;

2S-[[ (methylamino) acetyl] amino] -N- [2R-hydroxy-3- [ (3-  
10 methyl- butyl) (phenylsulfonyl) amino] -1S- (phenylmethyl)  
propyl] -3,3-dimethylbutaneamide;

15 N1-[2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbutyl)(phenyl-sulfonyl)amino]-  
N4-methyl-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2S-[(2-  
quinolinylcarbonyl)amino]butanediamide;

[3-[[2-hydroxy-3-[N-(3-methylbutyl)-N-(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1-(phenylmethyl)propyl]amino]-2-methyl-3-oxopropyl]-, (4-methoxyphenyl)methyl ester, [1S-[1R\*(S\*),2S\*]]-;

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-hydroxyphenylsulfonyl)  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3(S)-  
1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-3-yl-ester;

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl)  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3(S)-  
1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-3-yl-ester;

30 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3-S-  
tetrahydrothiophen-3-yl-ester;

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-hydroxyphenylsulfonyl)  
35 (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3-S-  
tetrahydrothiophen-3-yl-ester;

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-hydroxyphenylsulfonyl)  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3-S-  
tetrahydrofuran-3-yl-ester;

- 5 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl)  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 3-S-  
tetrahydrofuran-3-yl-ester;

- 10 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-  
methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 5-(thiazolyl)methyl ester;

- 15 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-  
hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 5-(thiazolyl)methyl ester;

- 20 Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-  
hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl;

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-  
methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-(6-aminopyridyl)methyl ester;

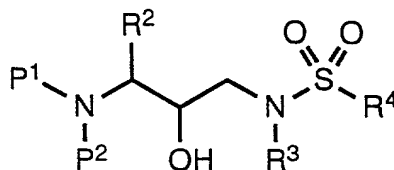
- 25 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-  
hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-  
(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-(6-aminopyridyl)methyl ester;

- 30 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-(6-  
hydroxypyridyl)methyl ester;

- 35 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 5-  
pyrimidylmethyl ester; or

Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl.

8. A compound represented by the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or ester thereof, wherein

each of P<sup>1</sup> and P<sup>2</sup> independently represent hydrogen, alkoxy carbonyl, aralkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl, cycloalkyl carbonyl, cycloalkyl alkoxy carbonyl, cycloalkyl alkanoyl, alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, aryloxy carbonyl, aryloxy carbonyl alkyl, aryloxy alkanoyl, heterocyclyl carbonyl, heterocyclyloxy carbonyl, heterocyclyl alkanoyl, heterocyclyl alkoxy carbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl, heteroaralkoxy carbonyl, heteroaryloxy carbonyl, heteroaroyl, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy alkyl, heteroaryloxy alkyl, hydroxy alkyl, aminocarbonyl, amino alkanoyl, or mono- or disubstituted aminocarbonyl or mono- or disubstituted amino alkanoyl radical, wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl radicals; or where said amino alkanoyl radical is disubstituted, said substituents along with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl radical;

R<sup>2</sup> is an alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl alkyl or aralkyl radical, which radicals are optionally substituted with a group selected from alkyl and halogen

radicals, nitro, cyano,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{OR}^9$ ,  $-\text{SR}^9$ , wherein  $\text{R}^9$  is a hydrogen or alkyl radical;

$\text{R}^3$  is a hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,  
5 hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,  
heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkylalkyl,  
aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aminoalkyl or mono- or  
disubstituted aminoalkyl radical, wherein said  
10 substituents are selected from the group consisting of  
alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,  
heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl and  
heterocycloalkylalkyl radicals; or where the aminoalkyl  
radical is disubstituted, said substituents along with  
15 the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a  
heterocycloalkyl or a heteroaryl radical; and

$\text{R}^4$  is a radical as defined by  $\text{R}^3$  except for hydrogen.

9. The compound of Claim 8, wherein each of  $\text{P}^1$  and  
20  $\text{P}^2$  independently represent a hydrogen, alkoxycarbonyl,  
aralkyloxycarbonyl, heteroaralkoxycarbonyl, aroyl,  
heteroaroyl, alkanoyl or cycloalkanoyl radical;

$\text{R}^2$  is a cycloalkylalkyl, aralkyl or alkyl radical;

25

$\text{R}^3$  is an alkyl, cycloalkyl or cycloalkylalkyl radical;  
and

$\text{R}^4$  is an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl or aryl radical.

30

10. The compound of Claim 9, wherein  $\text{P}^1$  and  $\text{P}^2$   
independently represent 3-pyridylmethyloxycarbonyl, 3-  
pyridylmethyloxycarbonyl N-oxide, 4-  
pyridylmethyloxycarbonyl, 4-pyridylmethyloxycarbonyl N-  
35 oxide, 5-pyrimidylmethyloxycarbonyl, tert-  
butyloxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, 2-propyloxycarbonyl,  
benzyloxycarbonyl, cycloheptylcarbonyl,

cyclohexylcarbonyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, benzoyl, 4-pyridylcarbonyl, 2-methylbenzoyl, 3-methylbenzoyl, 4-methylbenzoyl, 2-chlorobenzoyl, 2-ethylbenzoyl, 2,6-dimethylbenzoyl, 2,3-dimethylbenzoyl, 2,4-dimethylbenzoyl or 2,5-dimethylbenzoyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is benzyl, cyclohexylmethyl, 2-naphthylmethyl, para-fluorobenzyl, para-methoxybenzyl, isobutyl or n-butyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is isobutyl, isoamyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexylmethyl, n-butyl or n-propyl; and

R<sup>4</sup> is phenyl, para-methoxyphenyl, para-cyanophenyl, para-chlorophenyl, para-hydroxyphenyl, para-nitrophenyl, para-fluorophenyl, 2-naphthyl, 3-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl N-oxide, 4-pyridyl or 4-pyridyl N-oxide;

with the proviso that when R<sup>2</sup> is cyclohexylmethyl, each of P<sup>1</sup> and P<sup>2</sup> independently represent a group other than tert-butyloxycarbonyl.

11. A compound of Claim 8 which is:

Phenylmethyl[2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate;

Phenylmethyl[2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate;

Phenylmethyl[2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate;

Phenylmethyl[2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl)(4-nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate;

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Phenylmethyl[2R-hydroxy-3-[(butyl)(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]carbamate;

- Phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(cyclohexylmethyl) (phenylsulfonyl) amino] -1S- (phenylmethyl) propyl] carbamate;
- Phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(cyclohexyl) (phenylsulfonyl) amino] -1S- (phenylmethyl) propyl] carbamate;
- 5      Phenylmethyl [2R-hydroxy-3-[(propyl) (phenylsulfonyl) amino] -1S- (phenylmethyl) propyl] carbamate;
- 10     Pentanamide, 2S-[[ (dimethylamino) acetyl] amino] -N-2R-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylpropyl) (4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl) amino] -1S- (phenylmethyl) propyl] -3S-methyl;
- 15     Pentanamide, 2S-[[ (methylamino) acetyl] amino] -N-2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl) amino] -1S- (phenylmethyl) propyl] -3S-methyl;
- 20     Pentanamide, 2S-[[ (dimethylamino) acetyl] amino] -N-2R-hydroxy-3-[(4-methylbutyl) (phenylsulfonyl) amino] -1S- (phenylmethyl) propyl] -3S-methyl;
- 25     [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino] -1S- (phenylmethyl) propylamine;
- 30     2R-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpropyl) (4-hydroxyphenyl) sulfonyl] amino-1S- (phenylmethyl) propylamine;
- 35     [2R-hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfonyl) (3-methylbutyl) amino] -1S- (phenylmethyl) propylamine;
- [2R-hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfonyl) (2-methylpropyl) amino] -1S- (phenylmethyl) propylamine;
- [2R-hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfonyl) (cyclohexylmethyl) amino] -1S- (phenylmethyl) propylamine;



[2R-hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfonyl)(cyclohexyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propylamine;

4-Pyridinecarboxamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl];

Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2,6-dimethyl;

Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-methyl;

Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-ethyl;

Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-chloro;

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester;

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester, N-oxide;

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[phenylsulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester;

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 4-pyridylmethyl ester;

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 4-  
pyridylmethyl ester, N-oxide;

- 5 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-chlorophenyl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-  
pyridylmethyl ester;

- 10 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-  
pyridylmethyl ester;

- 15 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-fluorophenyl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-  
pyridylmethyl ester;

- 20 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-  
pyridylmethyl ester; or

- Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 5-  
pyrimidylmethyl ester.

- 25 12. A compound of Claim 8 which is:

- 30 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]  
(methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 5-  
thiazolylmethyl ester;

- Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-hydroxyphenyl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 5-  
thiazolylmethyl ester;

- 35 Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[[4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]  
(2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-, 3-  
furanylmethyl ester;

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

35 Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (3-aminophenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 5-thiazolylmethyl ester;

Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (3-aminophenyl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl) propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl;

5

Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2-amino benzothiazol-5-yl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S- (phenylmethyl) propyl-, phenylmethyl ester;

10 Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2-aminobenzothiazol-7-yl)  
sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl)amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-,  
phenylmethyl ester;

2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl) sulfonyl] (2-  
15 methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl) propylamine;

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl) propyl-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester;

20

Carbamic acid, [2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl) propyl-, 5-thiazolylmethyl ester;

25 Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-yl)  
sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-  
3-amino-2-methyl-;

2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl) sulfonyl] (2-  
30 methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl) propylamine;

Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl) propyl-, 3-pyridylmethyl ester;

35

Carbamic acid, 2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl-, 5-thiazolylmethyl ester;

- 5 Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-amino-2-methyl;

- 10 Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-4-hydroxy-2-methyl;

- 15 Benzamide, N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl;

- 20 N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)acetamide;

N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-(2-methylphenoxy)acetamide;

- 25 N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenylamino)acetamide; or

- 30 N-[2R-hydroxy-3-[[ (4-methoxyphenyl) sulfonyl] (2-methylpropyl) amino]-1S-(phenylmethyl)propyl]-2-amino-benzothiazole-6-carboxamide.

- 35 13. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5            15. Method of inhibiting a retroviral protease  
comprising administering an effective amount of a  
compound of Claim 1.

17. Method of treating a retroviral infection comprising administering an effective amount of a composition of Claim 13.

20

19. Method of preventing replication of a retrovirus comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of Claim 1.

25           20. Method of preventing replication of a  
retrovirus comprising administering an effective amount  
of a compound of Claim 8.

[illegible]

**DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY**  
**FOR PATENT APPLICATION**

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; that

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

**$\alpha$ - AND  $\beta$ -AMINO ACID HYDROXYETHYLAMINO SULFONAMIDES  
USEFUL AS RETROVIRAL PROTEASE INHIBITORS**

The specification of which, with any Preliminary Amendment, (check one)

☐ is attached hereto

☒ was filed on 23 August 1994 as Application Serial No. 08/294,468 and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a)

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

PRIOR FOREIGN APPLICATION(S)

Priority Claimed

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Number) (Country) (Day/month/year filed)

☐ Yes ☐ No

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Number) (Country) (Day/month/year filed)

☐ Yes ☐ No

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Number) (Country) (Day/month/year filed)

☐ Yes ☐ No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code,

§112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

<u>PCT/US94/09139</u>	<u>23 Aug 1994</u>	<u>Pending</u>
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing date)	(Status)
<u>08/204,827</u>	<u>2 May 1994</u>	<u>Pending</u>
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing date)	(Status)
<u>PCT/US93/07814</u>	<u>24 Aug 1993</u>	<u>Pending</u>
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing date)	(Status)
<u>08/110,911</u>	<u>23 Aug 1993</u>	<u>Pending</u>
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing date)	(Status)
<u>07/934,984</u>	<u>25 Aug 1992</u>	<u>Abandoned</u>
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing date)	(Status)

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint as attorneys/agents: DENNIS A. BENNETT, Registration No. 34,547; JOSEPH W. BULOCK, Registration No. 37,103; SCOTT B. FEDER, Registration No. 33,129; ROBERTA L. HASTREITER, Registration No. 32,990; J. TIMOTHY KEANE, Registration No. 27,808; CYNTHIA S. KOVACEVIC, Registration No. 35,578; SCOTT J. MEYER, Registration No. 25,275; JOY ANN SERAUSKAS, Registration No. 27952; FRANK S. UNGEMACH, Registration No. 34,449; ROGER A. WILLIAMS, Registration No. 27679; to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Direct all telephone calls to Frank S. Ungemach at 314-694-9092 and address all correspondence to:

G. D. Searle & Co.  
Corporate Patent Law Department  
P.O. Box 5110  
Chicago, Illinois 60680-9889

I further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.



1)

FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME Vazquez	FIRST NAME Michael	MIDDLE NAME L.
RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY Gurnee	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY Illinois	COUNTRY OF CITIZEN. USA
POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS 233 Saratoga Court	CITY Gurnee	STATE OR COUNTRY Illinois
			ZIPCODE 60031
SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 1		DATE	
<i>Michael L. Vazquez</i>		<i>10/26/94</i>	

2)

FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME Mueller	FIRST NAME Richard	MIDDLE NAME A.
RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY Glencoe	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY Illinois	COUNTRY OF CITIZEN. USA
POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS 562 Stonegate Terrace	CITY Glencoe	STATE OR COUNTRY Illinois
			ZIPCODE 60022
SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 2		DATE	
<i>Richard A. Mueller</i>		<i>10/26/94</i>	

3)

FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME Talley	FIRST NAME John	MIDDLE NAME J.
RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY Brentwood	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY Missouri	COUNTRY OF CITIZEN. USA
POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS 8772 Pine Avenue	CITY Brentwood	STATE OR COUNTRY Missouri
			ZIPCODE 63144
SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 3		DATE	
<i>John J. Talley</i>		<i>Oct. 6, 1994</i>	

66070 0503220

4)

FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME Getman	FIRST NAME Daniel	MIDDLE NAME P.
RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY Chestertfield	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY Missouri	COUNTRY OF CITIZEN. USA
POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS 66 Sunny Hill Court	CITY Chesterfield	STATE OR COUNTRY Missouri
			ZIPCODE 63017
SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 4		DATE	
<i>Daniel P. Getman</i>		<i>Oct 6, 1994</i>	

5)

FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME DeCrescenzo	FIRST NAME Gary	MIDDLE NAME A.
RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY St. Peters	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY Missouri	COUNTRY OF CITIZEN. USA
POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS 536 Schrader Farm Dr.	CITY St. Peters	STATE OR COUNTRY Missouri
			ZIPCODE 63376
SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 5		DATE	
<i>Gary A. DeCrescenzo</i>		<i>Oct. 18<sup>th</sup> 1994</i>	

6)

FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME Freskos	FIRST NAME John	MIDDLE NAME N.
RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY Clayton	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY Missouri	COUNTRY OF CITIZEN. USA
POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS 7572 York	CITY Clayton	STATE OR COUNTRY Missouri
			ZIPCODE 63105
SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 6		DATE	
<i>John N. Freskos</i>		<i>October 6<sup>th</sup> 1994</i>	

66344-00000000

7)

FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME Bertenshaw	FIRST NAME Deborah	MIDDLE NAME E.
RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY Brentwood	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY Missouri	COUNTRY OF CITIZEN. USA
POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS 8758 Pine Avenue	CITY Brentwood	STATE OR COUNTRY Missouri
			ZIPCODE 63144
SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 7		DATE	
<i>Deborah E. Bertenshaw</i>		<i>Oct. 20, 1994</i>	

8)

FULL NAME OF INVENTOR	LAST NAME Heintz	FIRST NAME Robert	MIDDLE NAME M.
RESIDENCE & CITIZENSHIP	CITY Ballwin	STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY Missouri	COUNTRY OF CITIZEN. USA
POST OFFICE ADDRESS	POST OFFICE ADDRESS 603 Nancy Place	CITY Ballwin	STATE OR COUNTRY Missouri
			ZIPCODE 63021
SIGNATURE OF INVENTOR 8		DATE	
<i>Robert M. Heintz</i>		<i>Oct. 6, 1994</i>	

663070 00000000